

# Audited Statement of Accounts 2017/18



Rochester Cathedral, Rochester

## Contents

### Preface

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Section A – Narrative Report..... | 3-29 |
|-----------------------------------|------|

### Statements to the Accounts

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Section B – Statement of Responsibilities..... | 30 |
|--|----|

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Section C – Independent Auditor’s Report to the Members of Medway Council..... | 31-34 |
|--|-------|

### Core Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Section D - Core Financial Statements..... | 35-41 |
|--|-------|

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Section E - Notes to the Core Financial Statements..... | 42-127 |
|---|--------|

### Supplementary Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Section F - Supplementary Financial Statements..... | 128-140 |
|---|---------|

### Other Statements

|                                    |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Section G – Glossary of Terms..... | 141-150 |
|------------------------------------|---------|

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Section H – Annual Governance Statement..... | 151-162 |
|--|---------|



Rochester Bridge, Rochester

## A. Narrative Report

## Table of Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Introduction from the Chief Finance Officer – Phil Watts .....</b>      | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Medway the place .....</b>  | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Medway Council.....</b>   | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>Our services .....</b>  | <b>11</b> |
| <b>Governance &amp; Ethics.....</b>  | <b>13</b> |
| <b>Our strategic direction .....</b>                                       | <b>13</b> |
| <b>Our performance.....</b>  | <b>15</b> |
| Performance against each of our key priorities:.....                       | 15        |
| <i>Medway: a place to be proud of .....</i>                                | <i>15</i> |
| <i>Maximising regeneration and economic growth .....</i>                   | <i>16</i> |
| <i>Supporting Medway’s people to realise their potential .....</i>         | <i>17</i> |
| Ways of working .....  | 18        |
| Benchmarking 2017/18.....  | 19        |
| Corporate Peer Challenge .....   | 19        |
| <b>Risk Management .....</b>   | <b>19</b> |
| <b>Financial review of 2017/18.....</b>                                    | <b>21</b> |
| <b>Commentary on the financial statements.....</b>                         | <b>27</b> |
| Statement of Accounts .....  | 27        |
| Statement of responsibilities.....   | 28        |
| Independent auditor’s report.....  | 28        |
| Core Financial statements and notes .....                                  | 28        |
| <i>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement .....</i>                | <i>28</i> |
| <i>Movement in Reserves Statement .....</i>                                | <i>28</i> |
| <i>Balance Sheet.....</i>  | <i>28</i> |
| <i>Cash Flow Statement.....</i>  | <i>29</i> |
| <i>Notes to the principal financial statements .....</i>                   | <i>29</i> |
| <i>Collection Fund .....</i>   | <i>29</i> |
| <i>Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Income and Expenditure Statement.....</i> | <i>29</i> |
| <i>Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement.....</i>              | <i>29</i> |
| Glossary .....   | 29        |
| Annual Governance Statement.....   | 29        |



## Narrative Report

### Introduction from the Chief Finance Officer – Phil Watts

I'm proud to present Medway Council's annual Statement of Accounts for the year ending 31 March 2018. This Statement provides information so that members of the public, including electors and residents, Council Members, partners and other interested parties can:

- understand the overarching financial position of the council;
- have confidence that the public money with which the council has been entrusted has been used and accounted for in an appropriate manner;
- be assured that the financial position of the council is sound and secure.



The Statement is accompanied by a Narrative Report that is designed to provide context and enable interested parties to understand Medway the place, how the council operates and its strategic direction, how we are performing and how we ensure the economical, efficient and effective use of the resources available to us. The Narrative Report also provides explanations of each of the core financial statements, their purpose and the relationship between them.

The Statement has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting 2017/18.

We continue to operate in very challenging financial times, but our strong financial governance arrangements including robust monitoring and management of resources during the year have enabled us to balance and deliver on our 2017/18 budget and deliver a balanced budget for 2018/19. The core financial statements demonstrate that the financial standing of the council continues to be robust.

### Medway the place

Covering an area of 192km<sup>2</sup> (74m<sup>2</sup>) and situated in Kent in the south-east of England, Medway is made up of five urban centres; the towns of Chatham, Gillingham, Rochester, Strood and Rainham, and an extensive rural area that accounts for 80% of the total land area of Medway including the Hoo Peninsula and the area of Cuxton and Halling to the west of the M2.

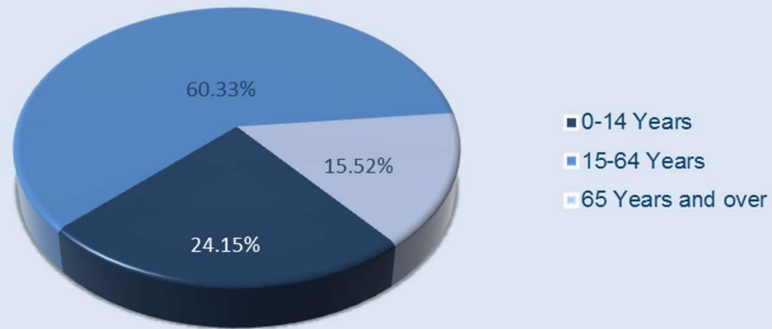
In 1984, the closure of Chatham Dockyard had a devastating economic impact across Medway, leaving many residents jobless and many school leavers searching for prospects. Today, Medway is transformed, and proud to be home to four universities, an £86m further education campus, a University Technical College, The Royal School of Military Engineering and an array of apprenticeship and adult education opportunities. Graduates and entrepreneurs can take up specialist business accommodation at sites across Medway. Figures show that Medway's economy is worth over £4.7bn – with a growth rate ahead of the rest of the UK.

Medway's popular town centres form one of the largest conurbations in the south east outside London. There are excellent transport links from the capital, continent and beyond, including HS1 rail services with a journey time from London as short as 34 minutes. At the same time, abundant countryside and outstanding green spaces are just minutes away.

As at June 2016 Medway had an estimated population of 278,542, an increase of 5.5% since 2011. Relocating to Medway is popular with families, particularly those from South East London with over 1,000 children under five years of age having moved to Medway from within England in 2016/17. Medway's population profile is getting older; with a decrease in the proportion of people under 18 age group (24.1% in 2016 compared to 26.6% in 2001). The proportion of people of working age remained static in the same period, while the population aged 65 and over has increased from 12.6% in 2001 to 15.5% in 2016.

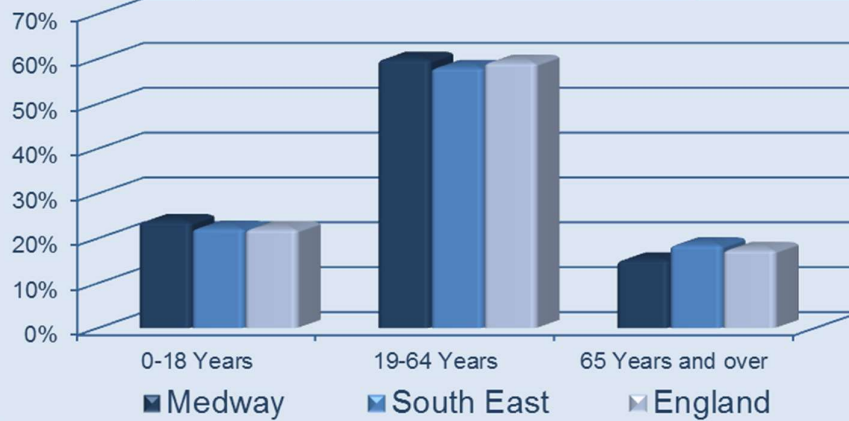
## Medway Population

(Source: ONS Mid-Year Estimates - June 2016)



## Population Age Profile Comparison with the South East and England

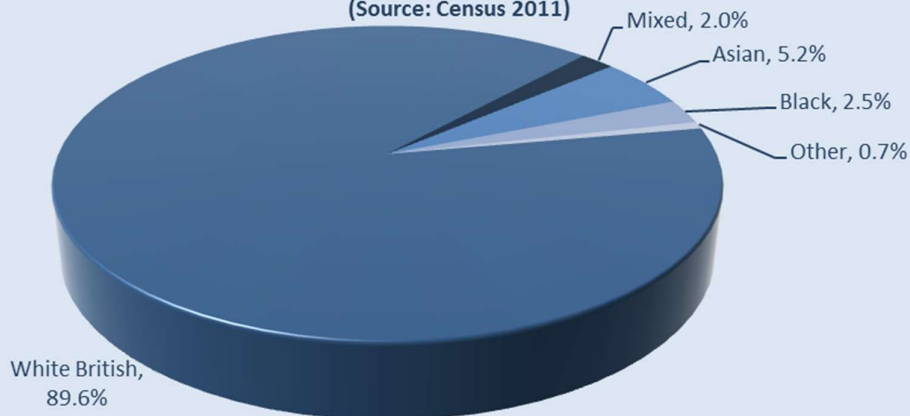
(Source: ONS Mid-Year Estimates - June 2016)



It is estimated that population of Medway will increase by one fifth to around 330,000 by 2035, a growth rate of +19.5%; this is significantly above the projected growth rate for England overall (+14%), and the South East (+16%).

## Medway Community: Ethnicity and National Identity

(Source: Census 2011)



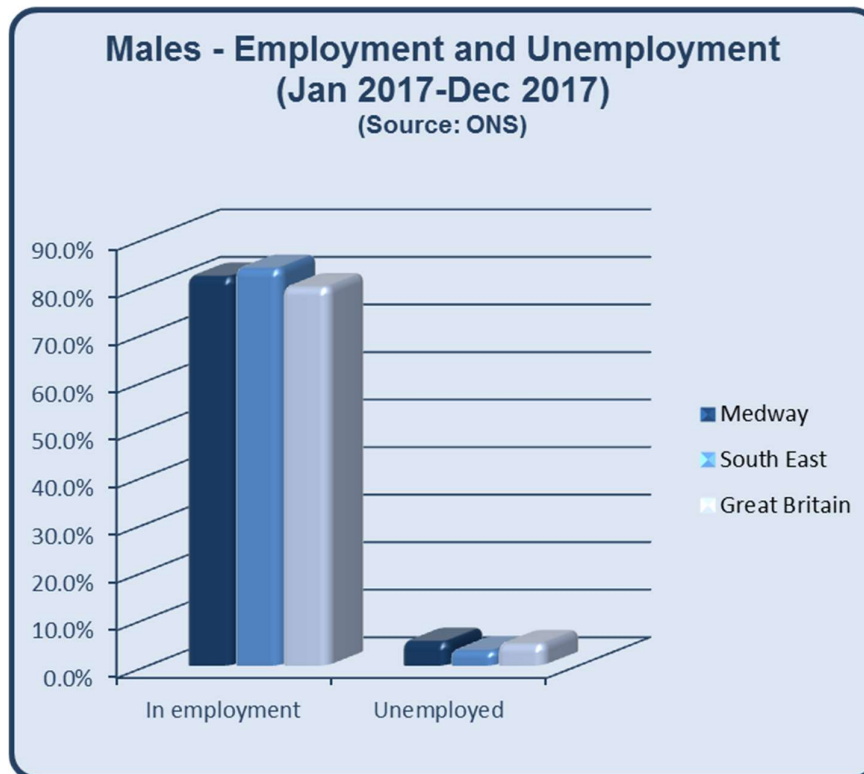
Medway's population is increasingly diverse; while 89.6% of the population are white British, since 2001 the proportion of residents from Black and Minority Ethnic backgrounds has increased from 5.4% in 2001 to 10.4% in 2011. The increase in ethnic diversity is greater for younger age groups.

Medway attracts over 4.6m visitors each year, many enjoying our array of free festivals and events, and unrivalled military, religious and industrial heritage. The River Medway has an increasingly bustling and vibrant waterfront – distinct from its protected and highly-valued marshland areas – and is at the heart of Medway's plans.

Culturally, Medway excels. It is home to the highest concentration of listed buildings and scheduled monuments in the country, two theatres, and the Royal Engineers Museum, Library and Archive (the only designated collection in Kent), Medway has received significant Heritage Lottery Fund investment, at The Historic Dockyard Chatham, Rochester Cathedral, Eastgate House, the Huguenot Museum and the Great Lines Heritage Park.

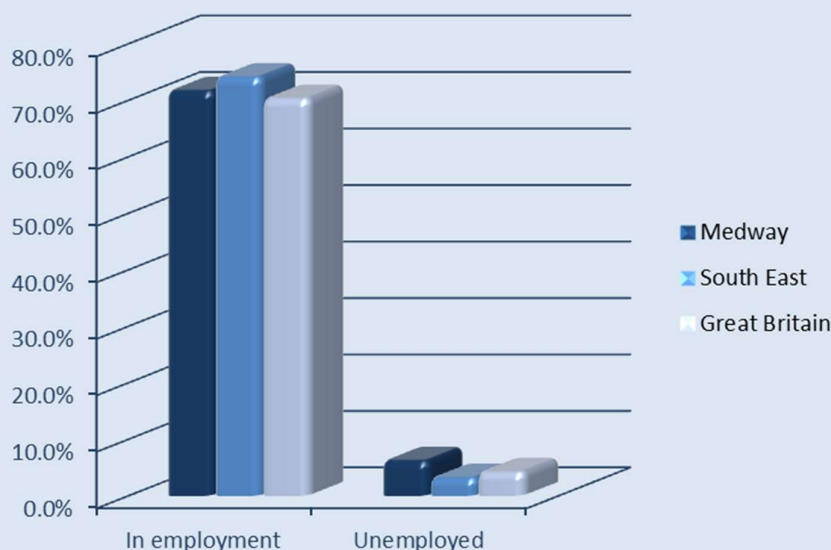
The 2011 Census showed a higher economic activity rate in Medway than the 2001 rate at 71.1%. There were increases in the number of people working part-time or as self-employed, but a fall in the number of people working full-time. Also, unemployment levels increased since 2001. The latest ONS Annual Population Survey (July 2016 to June 2017) showed the economic activity rate in Medway at 78.9%, slightly higher than the last period (78.2% for Jul 2015-Jun 2016). This rate was slightly above the same figure for Great Britain (78%) for the same period, but lower than the South East rate (81%).

The employment rate for men aged from 16 to 64 was 80.1%, while the corresponding employment rate for women was 68.5%. Unemployment for males between July 2016 and June 2017 was 6%, having declined by 1.5% and female unemployment 5.8%, a decline of 1.7% from the previous year. However, Medway levels are still higher than those for the South East (3.5%) and Great Britain (4.6%).



## Females - Employment and Unemployment (Jan 2017-Dec 2017)

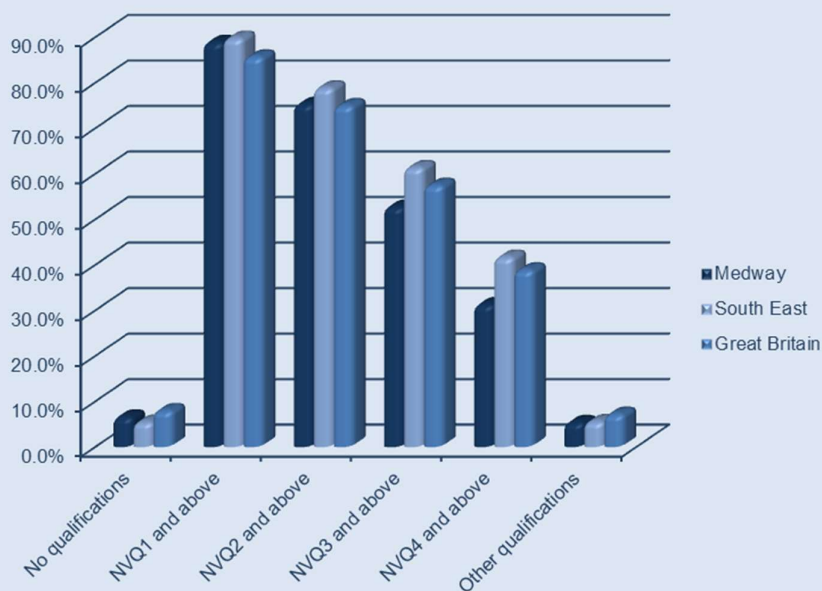
(Source: ONS)



At December 2017, Medway residents were more highly qualified than they were in 2001. The rate of Medway residents with NVQ1 and above qualifications for calendar year 2017 was 88.6% (slightly higher than last year, 87%). This rate compares favourably against Great Britain's rate (85.4%), but is lower than in the South East (89.5%). There are still fewer residents with the highest level qualifications, although the rate of residents with NVQ4 and above qualifications have increased steadily from 2011 and accelerated rapidly from 25.9% at the end of 2015 to 31% at the end of 2017. However, this rate is still considerably lower than in the South East (41.4%) and Great Britain (38.6%). The gap between Medway and Great Britain and the South East on this rate has decreased in the last year.

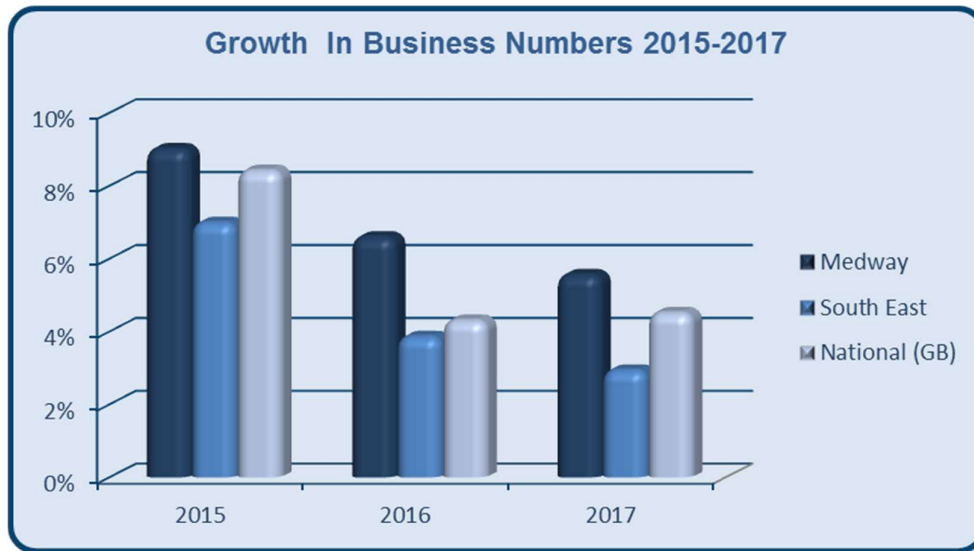
## Qualifications Comparison Analysis January 2017 - December 2017

(Source: ONS)





In 2017 there were 8,425 businesses in Medway. This is a 5.58% increase on the 2016 level - higher than growth seen nationally (+4.53%) and regionally (+2.96%). Construction is Medway's largest sector accounting for just under a fifth of businesses, and represents a larger proportion of business compared the South East (13%) and United Kingdom (12%). Most business in Medway are small to medium sized enterprises with 57% of business having an annual turnover between £50,000 and £249,000 in Medway.



The number of jobs in Medway increased in 2014 to 86,200, continuing the upward trend in jobs since 2011. The private sector accounts for just under 80% of employment (68,500) with 17,700 employed in the public sector compared to 85% in the South East. Full-time jobs account for 65% (54,500) of employee jobs compared to 68% nationally.

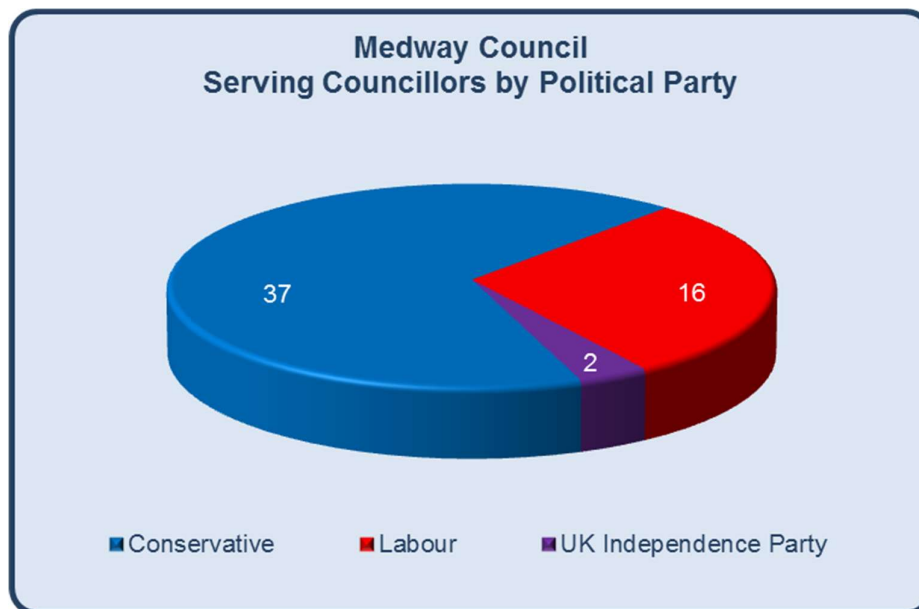
Partner agencies show an uplifting readiness to invest in Medway. Network Rail invested £26m in a brand-new train station in Rochester in 2015, and has funded improvements in all of Medway's five stations. A state-of-the-art bus station and reconfigured road network supports a vibrant atmosphere at Chatham waterfront under the gaze of the Chatham Big Screen.

Medway Council is currently delivering over £40m of government-funded transport, public realm and infrastructure projects.

## Medway Council

Medway Council is a unitary authority, providing all local government services for a quarter of a million people. We look after education, environment, social care, housing, planning, business and much more, from frontline services such as rubbish collection and events like the Dickens Festival to work that goes on behind the scenes to ensure services in Medway run smoothly and cost effectively.

The community is represented by 55 elected Members, working on behalf of the 22 wards throughout Medway. The leadership of the Council is provided by the Conservative Group with the political composition of the council as follows:



The council appointed Councillor Alan Jarrett as Leader for a four-year term at the Annual Council meeting on 27 May 2015. The council has adopted the Leader and Cabinet model as its political management structure. The Leader appointed Councillor Howard Doe as Deputy Leader and eight other Members to form a Cabinet.

The council's decision making arrangements are set out within the Constitution. The Cabinet is responsible for implementing the council's budget and policies as well as forming partnerships with other key organisations. The Full Council is responsible for setting the budget, considering recommendations from the Cabinet and making some decisions such as changes to the constitution. Other decisions, such as those about planning applications, are made by Committees. The Leader and Cabinet are held to account by Overview and Scrutiny Committees which are made up of councillors from all the political groups represented on the council. The Mayor chairs Full Council meetings and has a traditional ceremonial role.

## Our services

Supporting the Elected Members is an organisational structure led by the council's Corporate Management Team. The Corporate Management Team is led by the Chief Executive, Neil Davies, also the Head of Paid Service.

The Council is organised into four Directorates:

- **Regeneration, Culture, Environment & Transformation**, led by Richard Hicks – Director (and Deputy Chief Executive), supported by:
  - Ruth Du Lieu – Assistant Director of Frontline Services
  - Tomasz Kozlowski – Assistant Director of Physical & Cultural Regeneration,, and,
  - Carrie McKenzie – Assistant Director for Transformation.



- **Children and Adults**, led by Ian Sutherland – Director, supported by:
  - Ann Domeney – Deputy Director of Children and Adults,
  - Christopher McKenzie – Assistant Director of Adult Social Care.
  - Fiona McCaul – Interim Assistant Director of Commissioning, Business & Intelligence.

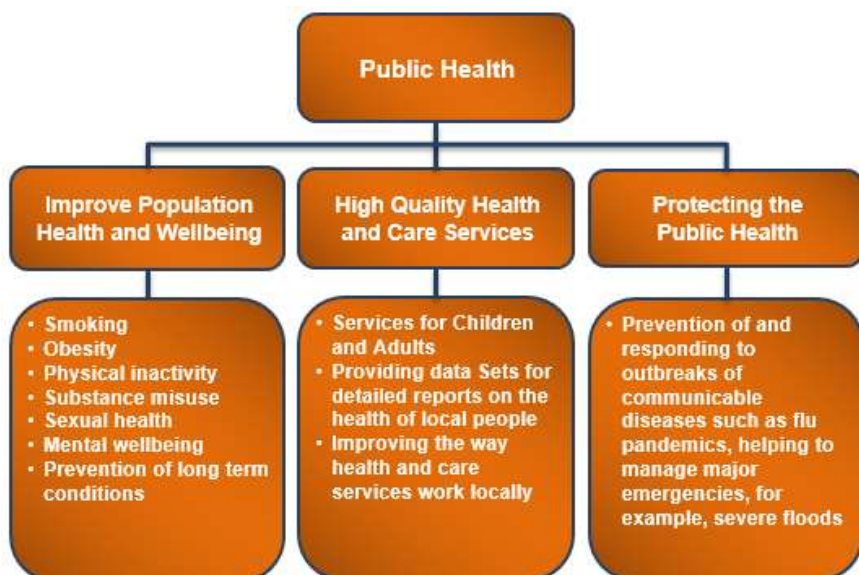


**Business Support**, directly led by Neil Davies – Chief Executive, supported by:

- Perry Holmes – Chief Legal Officer, and,
- Phil Watts – Chief Finance Officer.



- **Public Health**, led by James Williams, Director of Public Health.



As at 31 March 2018, Medway Council employed a total of 4,078 staff (3,135fte) comprising 2,274 directly employed staff (1,945fte) and a further 1,804 schools staff (1,190fte), excluding temporary and agency staff.



## Governance & Ethics

The [Constitution](#) sets out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures which are followed to ensure that decision-making is efficient, transparent and accountable to local people.

The Council's [Local Code of Corporate Governance](#) within the Constitution is the cornerstone to the Council's 'local code' or governance framework by which the council is accountable to its users and wider community stakeholders. Within that framework, the Code sets out a commitment as to how the council carries out its functions, and the procedures and processes by which it undertakes to deliver our Council Plan Objectives.

The Local Code of Corporate Governance sets out the detailed arrangements that ensure the Council will comply with seven core principles:

- A. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law;
- B. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement;
- C. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits;
- D. Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes;
- E. Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it;
- F. Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management;
- G. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability.

Codes of conduct for Members and Officers within the Constitution set out clear guidelines based upon the Seven Principles of Public Life under section 28(1) of the Localism Act 2011; Selflessness, Integrity, Objectivity, Accountability, Openness, Honesty and Leadership.

Each year the Council conducts a review of the effectiveness of the Local Code of Corporate Governance and publishes the results in the Annual Governance Statement, presented alongside the audited Statement of Accounts.

## Our strategic direction

Our leadership vision is simple. Over the next 20 years Medway will be the most successful area of economic regeneration in the south east, creating growth for all. A place which people love and are proud of - a great place to live, work, learn and visit. By 2035 Medway will be a leading waterfront university city of 330,000 people, celebrated for its revitalised urban centres, its riverfront developments, its stunning natural and historic assets, and countryside.

We have already made good progress - tackling the legacy challenges that followed the closure of Chatham Dockyard in 1984 - high unemployment, shortage of skills, a weak economy, and health inequalities.

Medway is one of the largest urban areas in the south east outside London and the biggest regeneration zone within the Thames Gateway. Supported by significant government funding, with the potential for a further £1billion of private sector investment, we are recognised as an area of strategic development by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG).

Medway's ambitious priorities and future plans are rooted in and take as their starting point a complete understanding of the many important local, regional and national factors including demographics, educational attainment, our local economy, and health statistics. They are also informed by consultation and engagement with our stakeholders to ensure we understand local needs and priorities.

Medway is a place of contrasts – an area with a rich heritage, ideally located and boasting stunning green spaces – but the closure of the Chatham Dockyard and the decline of many manufacturing industries in the 1980s brought a legacy of high unemployment, health inequalities, low skills, and poor self-esteem and confidence.

Tackling these challenges has been at the heart of the council's priorities and ambitions and we recognise that there are still issues to be addressed. We are also determined to be at the vanguard of regional development taking advantage of the Thames Gateway initiative to drive growth in Medway.

The council's vision and priorities for the coming years are set out in our Council Plan, which is renewed every four years and updated annually.

Our overarching priorities are set out in our Council Plan:

- A place to be proud of
- Maximising regeneration and economic growth
- Supporting Medway's people to realise their potential

Our other key strategies which flow from this plan are:

- Local Plan (to be adopted 2019/20)
- Medway 2035 – our vision for regeneration
- Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy for Medway which is based on our Joint Strategic Needs Assessment
- The Kent and Medway Health and Social Care Sustainability and Transformation Plan (STP) which is in development.



The council priorities have been developed with residents and users at the heart of their design and delivery for the future. Evidence-based decision making and regular reporting ensures that services are accessible, responsive and based on a robust understanding of local need.

Examples of how our work has been defined by understanding our place, local needs and views include:

**New Local Plan** – A comprehensive evidence base informs the content and direction of our emerging Local Plan. An extensive consultation in early 2017 sought the views of the widest range of people, making it easy for them to understand the proposals and respond.

**Housing** – With an ageing population and increasing demand on care services, our housing strategies have sought to develop solutions with partners that cater for local needs. Initiatives such as our new, award winning Centenary Gardens development and our Extra Care schemes are allowing older tenants, people with mobility needs or with a range of care and support needs to live independently in their own homes.

**Chatham Placemaking project** – Local engagement was at the heart of our plans for our Chatham Placemaking project. Research has for a long time told us that the lack of a “city centre” for Medway and the appearance of Central Chatham can impact on the attractiveness of Medway as a place to live, work, learn and visit. The main objective of the Chatham Placemaking project is to create a sense of arrival at Chatham railway station or the Waterfront bus station and town centre, creating feature spaces. Consultation and engagement sought residents’ opinions on the objectives and design plans for the scheme in early 2016 and included surveys, face-to-face discussions and art consultancy workshops to discuss the public art opportunities. Ninety per cent of respondents stated that the objectives for all areas were met in the proposed designs.

**Early Years** – This year the council has undertaken a transformation programme of early years and early help services in order to have more joined up and whole family centred provision. The Council has also had to make some difficult decisions relating to the future provision of our children’s centres in the light of significant cuts in funding available as a result of changes at central government level. The new model of joined-up working across Early Years, Early Help and Youth Services will be delivered through a hub and satellite model as a result of a comprehensive consultation process with local people who felt strongly that they wanted services to remain in the heart of their communities.

**Adult Social Care Strategy** – Medway Council identified that with the growing challenge associated with providing Adult Social Care to an increasing population of older adults with more complex needs, there was a need for a focused strategic approach. Cabinet approved ‘Getting Better Together’, our Adult Social Care strategy on 12 July 2016, and this vision drives

the work undertaken in the adult social care improvement programme. This clarity of focus has helped Members and officers to engage positively in the broader reforms being progressed with the NHS and other key stakeholders around the STP.

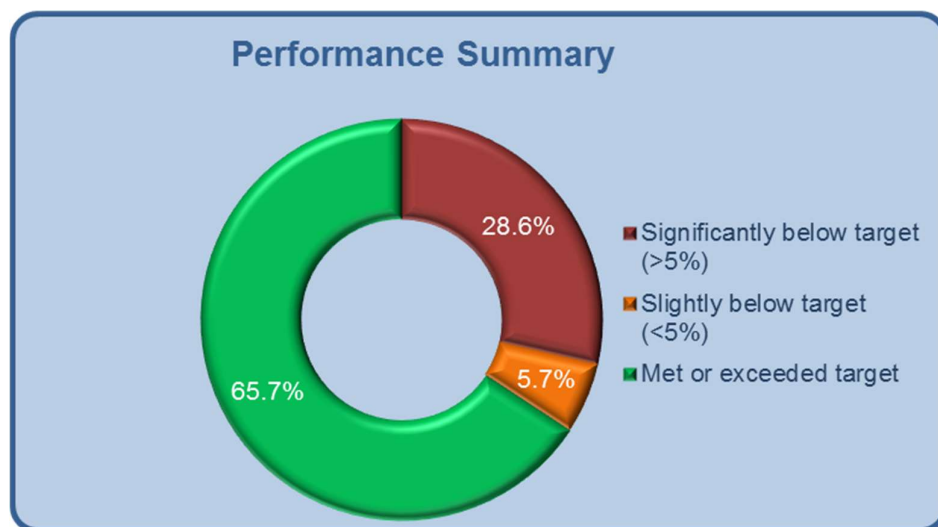
**Kent and Medway Sustainability and Transformation Partnership (STP)** – The Medway Clinical Commissioning Group is transforming the way it delivers health services to local residents through a new Medway Model. The council is playing a leading role in supporting this transformation, which has started with a series of community engagement events to prompt discussion and debate about where our priorities should be and how the community can play its role to improve everyone's health and wellbeing. This is a new partnership approach to delivering care and supporting wellbeing in Medway which helps people stay healthy longer, and makes sure care is better joined up and takes place closer to home.

**Community Hubs** – We also know that a number of our residents are not able to transact with us online and our initiative to create community hubs in our libraries allows residents to access all their services under one roof in convenient locations. Eighty-nine per cent of hub users thought of their local hub as very important or important to them.

## Our performance

### Performance summary

Medway's Council Plan 2017/18 sets out the 40 key measures of success we use to ensure we deliver the priorities we have committed to. We believe that success in these areas will lead to a better quality of life across Medway.



76.5% (26 out of 34\*) improved over long term (compared with the average of the previous 4 quarters).

\*where data available.

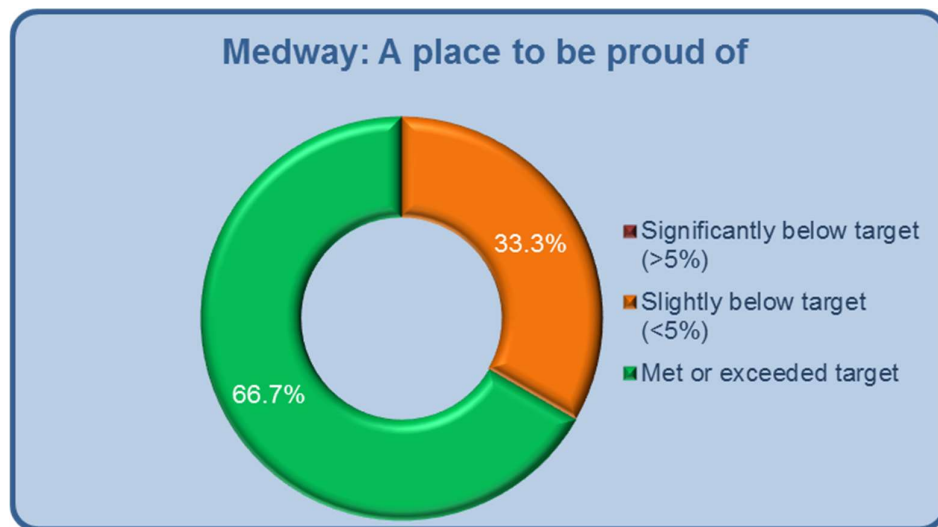
### Performance against each of our key priorities:

#### *Medway: a place to be proud of*

We want Medway to be a place that local residents and businesses are proud of. We will keep the streets clean and safe and by building on what makes Medway unique - such as our heritage and sporting legacy – putting Medway on the map promotes Medway as a great place to live, work, learn and visit.

Our performance highlights from 2017/18:

- £4,360,000 of external funding was awarded for various skills related projects;
- 1,128 drug related items were removed by Community Warden Patrols;
- 25,000-35,000 attended the Medway in Flames finale event in June 2017;
- 7 Green Flags were awarded for our country parks.



100% (3 out of 3) measures of success improved compared with average of the previous 4 quarters.

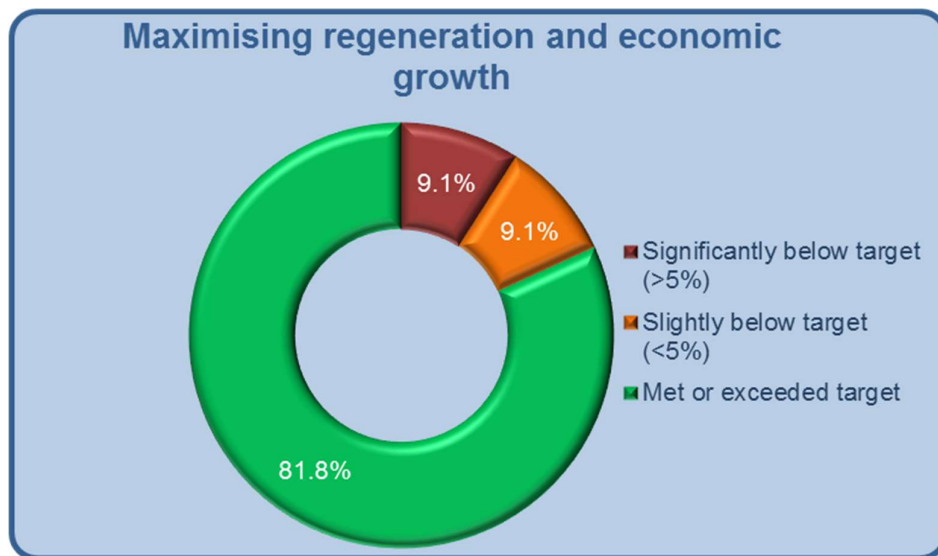
#### *Maximising regeneration and economic growth*

We want to ensure that Medway's regeneration drives economic development to encourage new and existing businesses to grow in Medway, which will benefit local residents through the creation of the new jobs and homes they need. We will work to promote jobs, skills and employability. We will work to deliver new homes to meet the needs of Medway residents, and prevent homelessness through a council-wide approach. We will also enable residents, visitors and businesses to move around Medway easily by tackling congestion hotspots and improve the public realm.

Our highlights from 2017/18:

- A further £3.7 million of external funding was awarded for Innovation Park Medway;
- £150,000 of One Public Estate funding was successfully secured for a range of feasibility studies;
- £200,000 of Controlling Migration Funding was secured to enhance services in areas with high numbers of migrants;
- Eastgate House re-opened;
- Medway Archive Centre opened;
- The new Strood railway station building opened;
- 132 affordable homes were delivered;
- There were 29 fewer families in temporary accommodation at the end of Q4 compared with Q3;
- Our Housing service was a finalist in the Landlord of the year category in the UK Housing Awards 2018;
- 26,593 gullies have been cleaned since the new Highways contract started in August.





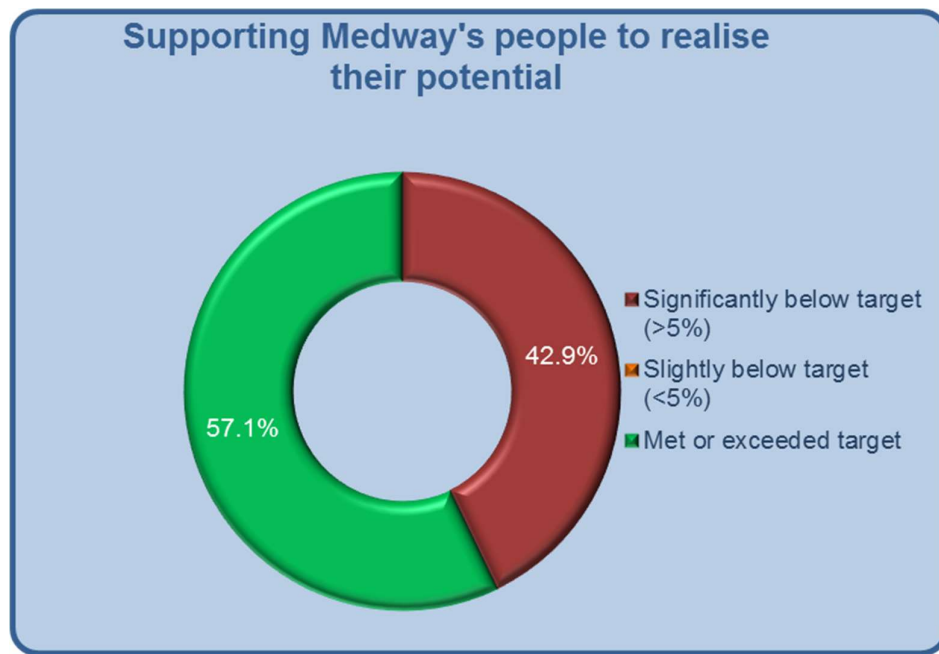
72.7% (8 out of 11) measures of success improved compared with average of the previous 4 quarters.

#### *Supporting Medway's people to realise their potential*

We want to support all of our residents and especially young people to realise their potential through the provision of services and initiatives that will help Medway become an even healthier and safer place to live. We will work to further improve everyone's health and reduce inequalities, support families to give their children the best start in life and help all children to achieve their potential in school. Working with partners we will continue to improve support for vulnerable adults, maintaining and prolonging independence.

Our highlights from 2017/18:

- The LGA peer review praised positivity of Children's safeguarding staff and the experience and stability of the First response team as well as the relevance of the Promoting Practice Programme;
- Permanent exclusions among Medway Looked After Children pupils has remained at zero for the sixth year running;
- Total Absence and Persistent Absence for All Schools is below national levels;
- 93% of LA maintained (only) primary schools are rated good or better by Ofsted;
- The Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH) went live on 3 April;
- The fourth annual Healthy Weight Summit event was delivered;
- Staying Connected, our Public Health booklet on reducing social isolation was updated;
- The first Emotional and Wellbeing school conference event was delivered;
- The 2.5 year Health Check performance has improved by 20% over the last six months;
- Medway has had the biggest improvement in Health Visiting coverage since transition of any authority in the South East;
- KS2 results show an 18% improvement since last year.



75% (15 out of 20\*) measures of success improved compared with average of the previous 4 quarters.

\*where data available.

#### *Future Focus.*

Areas identified for consideration and improvement in Children's Services will be targeted and monitored via the Promoting Practice Group and the actions included in the Children's Service divisional and service plans. A subgroup of the Promoting Practice Group, chaired by The Head of Safeguarding, will focus on recruitment.

Adult Social Care in Medway is continuing to embed an innovative approach to needs assessment and care planning called "3 conversations", which focuses primarily on people's strengths and community assets. There are plans within the first quarter of 2018/19 to continue to test this new approach, before rolling it out across the service in quarter two. This approach aims to support people to remain independent in their own homes and to reduce the number of people requiring long term care and support. This approach is consistent with the Care Act principles of reducing, delaying and preventing need.

#### *Ways of working*

The Council Plan sets out that we will achieve our priorities by working in the following ways:

**Giving value for money:** We are committed to delivering efficient and effective services for Medway residents, businesses and visitors.

**Finding the best digital innovation and using it to meet residents' needs:** We want to make it quicker and easier for customers to access our services online, to suit their lifestyles and expectations, while delivering value for money. We will provide support, including education and access to technology, for those who can't go online at the moment.

**Working in partnership where this benefits our residents:** We cannot achieve our vision for Medway on our own. We will continue to work with partners to deliver the services that matter most to the community.

By applying these ways of working, we will deliver services that meet public expectations and manage our resources effectively.

Our highlights from 2017/18:

- £20.1 million whole life benefits achieved as a result of 36 contracts awarded across all services
- 95.9% stage 1 complaints responded within target at Q4
- 61.7% satisfied/very satisfied with the way the Council runs its services (Citizen Panel Dec 2017)
- 52.2% agree the Council provides value for money (Citizen Panel Dec 2017)
- Medway's Website relaunched

### Benchmarking 2017/18

| Performance Measure  | Compare favourably with national performance? |
|--|---|
| Temporary accommodation  | ✓   |
| Obesity 4-5yrs   | ✓   |
| Average days to adoption   | ✓   |
| Number of looked after children per 10k                          | ✓   |
| No of Child protection per 10k (South East)                      | ✓   |
| Achievement gap/ early years/ lowest 20%/ mean                   | ✓   |
| Adult mental health – settled accommodation                      | ✓   |
| Progress 8 (school academic standard KS2-KS4)                    | ✓   |
| KS1 (reading, writing and maths)                                 | ✓   |
| Children's social worker posts perm (Nat & S East)               | ✗   |
| KS4 English and maths (National & S East)                        | ✗   |
| Primary schools judged good/better (LA maintained and academies) | ✗   |
| Smoking at time of delivery                                      | ✗   |

### Corporate Peer Challenge

During 2017 we took part in a Corporate Peer Challenge which complemented the massive regeneration programme we are undertaking in Medway, recognising the transformation which has already taken place in Medway as 'truly remarkable' and 'positioning Medway as one of the most promising growth areas in the UK'.

It also praised Medway's strong commitment to, and many successes achieved through, partnership working.

The report also recognised that the council is 'ambitious and passionate' about supporting its communities. The reviewers made a number of recommendations that could help build on our success covering areas including transformation, our commercial strategy, IT and the skills agenda. Our Corporate Management Team has welcomed these recommendations and are working on an action plan to address them.

### Risk Management

The council has a long-established process in place to identify the principal risks that may influence or impact on the delivery of services. The Council's Risk Management Strategy has been prepared in line with ISO31000 and is reviewed annually to ensure it remains up to date.

During 2017/18 senior management and Members received risk management refresher training.

The Strategy sets out the process by which the Council identifies, analyses, evaluates and treats the risks it faces both on a strategic and operational level. The process requires judgements to be made on the likelihood and impact of a potential risk and enables us to develop and implement appropriate controls to manage or mitigate these risks to reduce the impact.



We maintain a Corporate Risk Register which is reviewed and updated twice each year by officers, Audit Committee and the Cabinet. The [current Corporate Risk Register](#) identifies the following key risks to the Council:

- Finances
- Children's Social Care
- Keeping vulnerable young people safe and on track
- Adult Social Care Transformation
- Government changes to Local Authority's responsibility for schools
- Delivering Regeneration
- Procurement and Savings– capacity and delivery
- Business Continuity & Emergency Planning
- Data and Information
- Impact of Welfare reform
- Successful delivery of the corporate transformation programme
- Homelessness
- Alternative service delivery models

### **Financial review of 2017/18**

We are proud of how we have managed our finances over the past seven years, as resources available to local government have reduced. We continue to levy the lowest council tax in Kent and the eighteenth lowest of all 56 unitary authorities. We have continued to deliver excellent services and, in some cases, protect services that other local authorities have been forced to stop providing. This has been achieved by taking a forward-looking approach to everything we do including effective financial planning across all our services, our transformation programme, alternative service delivery initiatives, partnership work with other councils, taking a more commercial approach to our operations and successfully securing external funding opportunities. Together, these initiatives will help us address the financial challenges we face and form the basis for a resilient and sustainable Medway for the medium and longer term.

#### ***Medium term financial strategy***

For many years we have prepared a medium term financial plan to inform our budget setting process for the coming year. In response to the continuing challenges of reductions in funding and increases in costs, we now prepare a five year [Medium Term Financial Strategy \(MTFS\)](#), which aims to enable the council to deliver a balanced budget, year on year.

Taking a strategic approach to planning the council's finances is vital to ensuring we continue to focus our resources on our key priorities and to plan to meet the challenges of the future for a sustainable and resilient Medway. The MTFS has been compiled following significant research to understand the population of Medway and the likely demand for council services over the next five years.

#### ***Our processes***

The council's budget setting processes are robust and focus on three strands - efficiency savings, generating income and where appropriate service rationalisation. Annual revenue and capital budgets are monitored regularly and financial forecasts reported quarterly through to Cabinet. Management Action Plans are monitored by Cabinet Members and formulated at directorate level to address any forecast overspending. Year on year we achieve a favourable Value for Money opinion from our external auditors.

#### ***Transformation***

We have set ourselves ambitious savings targets through our transformation programme whilst maintaining the integrity of service delivery. A Member-led Transformation Board oversees this programme and a specialist team has been working across the council to review everything we do, re-engineer our business and, where relevant, explore alternative delivery models. The programme has successfully delivered target savings for years one and two and is on track to deliver the overall savings target with a further £5million expected to be delivered in 2018/19. We envisage that the savings will, in the long term, allow us to reinvest funds back into the services that matter most to our residents such as education, social care, and front line services including roads and waste.

One successful strand of transformation is in our adult social care programme. At the heart of the programme is the model of practice called “Three Conversations” which aims to connect people with resources in their own communities to help them to stay independent for longer. Evaluation of the pilot so far has shown that it has reduced the proportion of people contacting us, who then go on to require long term care and support. We have also developed a brokerage function that now manages all placement activity for Adult Social Care. Now successfully tested, the model will be rolled out further across Adult Social Care.

### ***Alternative delivery models***

Shared services - Medway launched its first shared service, a building control service, for Medway, Gravesham and Swale in 2007 and since then the number of services delivered through shared arrangements has grown significantly. Medway hosts shared service arrangements with Gravesham to provide audit and counter fraud services, legal services, payroll and HR services. We are now exploring more opportunities for sharing back office functions with neighbouring authorities in the North Kent Cluster of Dartford, Gravesham, Maidstone, Medway and Swale.

Our JV company Medway Norse was established in 2013 to provide services to the council more efficiently, giving better value for money, growing the business by taking on external commercial contracts and increasing employment opportunities for local people. Medway Norse is now responsible for activity amounting to just under £16.5million per annum and since 2013 has taken on the provision of a number of our services including facilities management, grounds maintenance and SEN transport. Medway Council receives 50 per cent of any surplus.

Medway Commercial Group (MCG) has been set up as a Local Authority Trading Company (LATCo) and is responsible for the delivery of CCTV, Telecare, out-of-hours, lone worker solutions and other personal alarm services. MCG is forecast to contribute by way of cost subsidy reduction and we have ambitious plans for further services to transfer to MCG. Based on the success of initiatives such as providing services to schools, we anticipate that MCG will be the vehicle for our traded services in future. During the year, a new staffing agency, Ocelot People Services, started trading through MCG with a view to reducing the cost of agency staff to the council. These traded services are expected to generate profits that will be returned in the form of dividends to the council as the sole shareholder.

The Leader and Cabinet have encouraged officers to be more adventurous and look to invest in property. Over the past two years £23million has been invested in several property funds, generating average returns of 4.5 per cent. More recently the Council agreed a £20million addition to the capital programme to invest directly in property and a suitable partner is currently being sought to take this forward.

This summer the council approved the creation of a Housing Company to carry out development and invest in property to help meet our ambitious housing delivery targets. Medway Development Company Limited will be seeking to build houses and carry out other commercial activity for profit, with social value by-products. This will also support the delivery of the council's ambitious regeneration programme, such as the prestigious Chatham Waterfront site, which will be de-risked in advance, to attract high profile development and maximise benefits for Medway.

We also aggressively seek to manage our costs and increase our income streams through an innovative approach to other areas of our business including category management, our property strategy, our people strategy and our ICT strategy. Although significant challenges remain on the horizon, we are confident this continued approach will stand Medway in good financial stead for the future.

## General Fund

The revenue account known as the General Fund relates to the day-to-day operational cost of providing the council's services.

In February 2017 the council set its Budget Requirement for 2017/18 at £293m, financed by £46m of retained Business Rates, £141m of Government Grants and £106m of Council Tax income. To support the budget, the council agreed an increase of 4.994% in the level of Council Tax from that charged in 2016/17. This resulted in a Band D Council Tax of £1,296.56. Changes to grants in particular as schools become academies increased the budget to £294m during the year.

| How the Authority's Budget has Changed |          |                 |
|--|----------|-----------------|
|  | £'000    | £'000           |
| Budget requirement 2016/17             | 309,119  |                 |
| Changes in function and funding        | 3,104    |                 |
| <b>Adjusted Base Budget</b>            |          | <b>312,223</b>  |
| Inflation                              | 700      |                 |
| Other cost pressures                   | 5,485    |                 |
| Service pressures                      | 5,144    |                 |
| Efficiency and other savings           | (29,068) |                 |
|  |          | <b>(17,739)</b> |
| <b>Budget Requirement 2017/18</b>      |          | <b>294,484</b>  |
| <u>Financed By:</u>                    |          |                 |
| Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)              | 46,302   |                 |
| Revenue Support Grant (RSG)            | 18,848   |                 |
| Other Specific Grant                   | 123,136  |                 |
| Council Tax                            | 106,148  |                 |
| Reserves                               | 50       |                 |
| <b>Total</b>                           |          | <b>294,484</b>  |

| Summary of the Local Government Finance Settlement 2017/18 |                  |                  |                |               |
|--|------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
|  | Final<br>2016/17 | Final<br>2017/18 | Change         |               |
|  | £'000            | £'000            | £'000          | %             |
| NNDR   | 43,035           | 46,302           | 3,267          | 7.6%          |
| Revenue Support Grant                                      | 28,374           | 18,848           | (9,526)        | (33.6%)       |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>71,409</b>    | <b>65,150</b>    | <b>(6,259)</b> | <b>(8.8%)</b> |

The tables above show that 2017/18 was a financially difficult year with an 8.8% cut in Local Government Finance Settlement against the comparable figure for 2016/17. This pressure will continue into 2018/19 where funding has been reduced by a further 8.4%.

Medway's joint submission to pilot 100% business rate retention, in a pooled arrangement with Kent County Council, Kent Fire and Rescue Service and the twelve lower tier Kent authorities, was one of only ten successful bids. Under the terms of these new pilots, local authorities will retain 100% of all rates collected, but will no longer receive Revenue Support Grant. The baseline additional rates retained will be used to offset the loss of grant and the balance will be returned to Government in the form of an adjusted tariff. In terms of the baseline, this should have a fiscally neutral effect, however the benefit to local authorities in the pilot comes from being able to retain the other 50% of business rates growth achieved above baseline since 2013.

An important facet of the pilot is that Medway will join the Kent business rates pool for the first time and there are a number of variables affecting the additional resources that the pilot scheme could yield, including collection rate assumptions and appeals provisions across thirteen separate collection funds. The actual implications for 2018/19 revenue budgets won't be known until the NDR1 forms have been collated and the distribution methodology applied. Whilst the initial offer for the new pilot areas was for one year only, it remains to be seen if pilot status will be allowed to continue for 2019/20. This would be sensible given the Government's plans to introduce the 75% scheme from 2020/21.

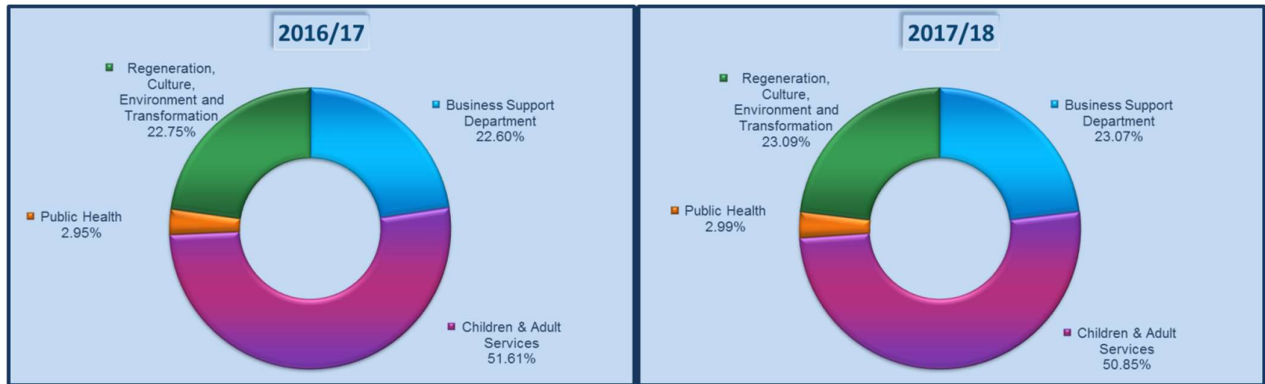
| Directorate  | Expenditure<br>£'000 | Income<br>£'000  | Net<br>£'000     | Budget<br>£'000  | Variation<br>£'000 |
|--|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Business Support Department  | 127,346              | (120,135)        | 7,211            | 7,756            | (545)              |
| Children & Adult Services  | 280,674              | (62,313)         | 218,362          | 218,815          | (453)              |
| Regeneration, Culture, Environment and Transformation  | 127,444              | (53,170)         | 74,273           | 73,834           | 439                |
| Public Health  | 16,505               | (2,115)          | 14,390           | 14,390           | 0                  |
| <b>Sub total Services</b>  | <b>551,969</b>       | <b>(237,733)</b> | <b>314,236</b>   | <b>314,796</b>   | <b>(559)</b>       |
| <b>Amounts included within management accounts but excluded from services within statutory accounts:</b> |                      |                  |                  |                  |                    |
| Medway Norse   | 0                    | (262)            | (262)            | (263)            | 1                  |
| Digitalisation Savings   | 0                    | 0                | 0                | 0                | 0                  |
| Investment Properties  | 0                    | (371)            | (371)            | (411)            | 40                 |
| <b>Sub total excluded from services within Statutory accounts</b>  | <b>0</b>             | <b>(634)</b>     | <b>(634)</b>     | <b>(674)</b>     | <b>41</b>          |
| <b>Sub total Services reported within management accounts</b>  | <b>551,969</b>       | <b>(238,366)</b> | <b>313,603</b>   | <b>314,121</b>   | <b>(518)</b>       |
| Levies   | 1,252                | 0                | 1,252            | 1,113            | 139                |
| Depreciation Credit  | 0                    | (29,947)         | (29,947)         | (29,947)         | 0                  |
| Interest & Financing   | 9,297                | 0                | 9,297            | 9,197            | 101                |
| <b>Total Net Expenditure</b>   | <b>562,518</b>       | <b>(268,314)</b> | <b>294,204</b>   | <b>294,484</b>   | <b>(279)</b>       |
| <b>Funding:-</b>   |                      |                  |                  |                  |                    |
| Contribution from Reserves   | 0                    | (50)             | (50)             | (50)             | 0                  |
| Revenue Support Grant  | 0                    | (18,848)         | (18,848)         | (18,848)         | 0                  |
| Non-Domestic Rates Retention   | 0                    | (46,302)         | (46,302)         | (46,302)         | 0                  |
| Council Tax  | 0                    | (106,148)        | (106,148)        | (106,148)        | (0)                |
| Dedicated Schools Grant  | 0                    | (90,263)         | (90,263)         | (90,264)         | 0                  |
| Other School Grants  | 0                    | (4,491)          | (4,491)          | (4,491)          | 0                  |
| Other Specific Grants  | 0                    | (4,965)          | (4,965)          | (4,965)          | 0                  |
| Education Support Grant  | 0                    | (378)            | (378)            | (378)            | 0                  |
| New Homes Bonus  | 0                    | (5,146)          | (5,146)          | (5,367)          | 221                |
| Public Health Grant  | 0                    | (17,671)         | (17,671)         | (17,671)         | (0)                |
| <b>Total Funding</b>   | <b>0</b>             | <b>(294,262)</b> | <b>(294,262)</b> | <b>(294,484)</b> | <b>221</b>         |
| <b>Total Funding and Expenditure Variance</b>  |                      |                  | <b>(58)</b>      | <b>0</b>         | <b>(58)</b>        |

Amounts shown above for Council Tax and Non-Domestic rates are derived from the Collection Fund. These figures differ from the amounts shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account due to timing differences in the recognition of surpluses and deficits.

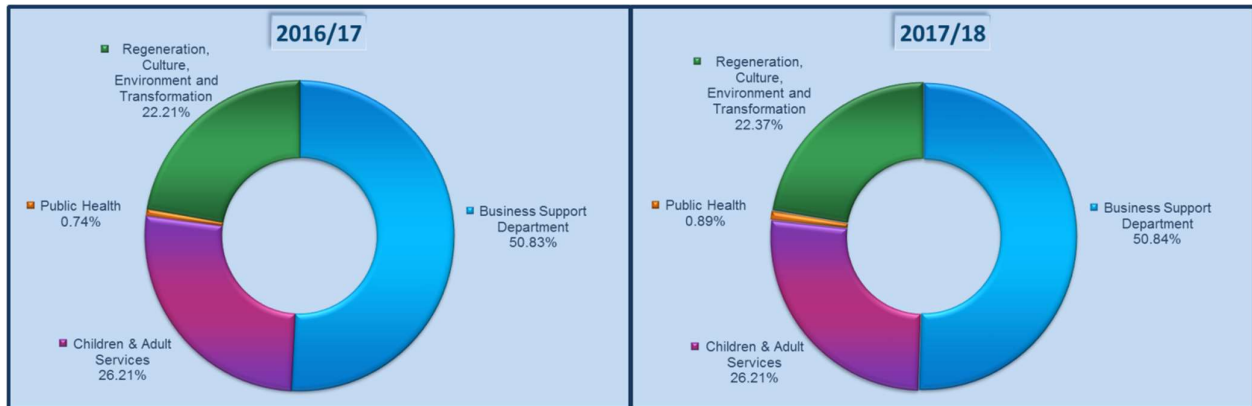
Full details, including notes on individual variances within directorates can be found within the Outturn Report that was considered at Cabinet on 12 June 2018.

The charts below detail the information in graphical form:

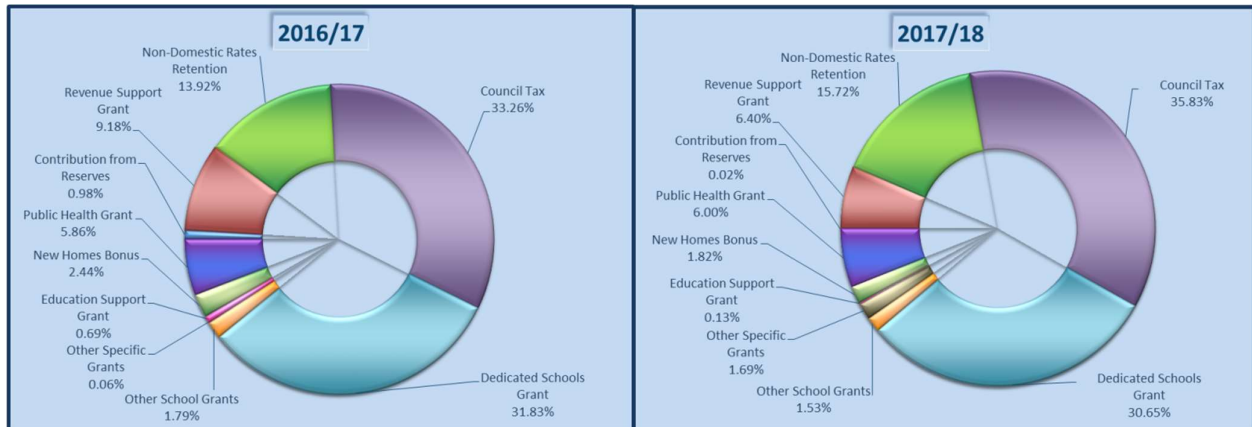
### Gross expenditure



### Gross income



### Funding of the budget:





## Housing Revenue Account

The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) reflects the income and expenditure related to the provision of housing accommodation by the Council.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Capital Expenditure

Capital Expenditure relates to expenditure to acquire, construct, enhance or replace tangible non-current assets such as land, buildings or major pieces of equipment that will be used to provide services over a number of years in the form of a capital programme to achieve the council's strategic objectives and priorities.

In 2017/18 the Council spent £36.876m on General Fund and Housing Revenue Account capital schemes. Of this, £22.064m on the creation of new fixed assets or enhancement of existing assets used in the provision of services in the Medway area. Major schemes completed included the provision of new classrooms, improvements to school infrastructure, highways improvements and regeneration schemes. The remainder of general fund capital expenditure is split between capital assets under construction of £2.961m and £11.851m relating to "Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute" (formerly 'deferred charges' - see Note 1 Accounting Policies page 59).

The above included Housing Revenue Account with expenditure of £4.895m which was used on an ongoing programme of improvements to the Council's housing stock.

The final capital outturn position for the year is shown in the table below, together with how this expenditure was financed:

| Capital Budget 2017/18                                | Approved Programme | Forecast Spend   | Outturn          | Variation to Forecast | Slippage to       |
|---|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2017/18+<br>£'000  | 2017/18<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000      | 2018/19+<br>£'000 |
| <b>Directorate/Service</b>                            |                    |                  |                  |                       |                   |
| Digital Transformation                                | 5,187              | 2,980            | 2,195            | (785)                 | 2,992             |
| Business Support                                      | 787                | 339              | 431              | 92                    | 356               |
| Children and Adult Services                           | 23,458             | 12,612           | 12,778           | 166                   | 10,680            |
| Regeneration, Culture, Environment and Transformation | 56,431             | 17,471           | 16,518           | (953)                 | 39,913            |
| Public Health   | 0                  | 0                | 0                | 0                     | 0                 |
| Member Priorities                                     | 253                | 205              | 59               | (146)                 | 194               |
| Housing Revenue Account                               | 6,080              | 5,699            | 4,895            | (804)                 | 1,185             |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>92,196</b>      | <b>39,306</b>    | <b>36,876</b>    | <b>(2,430)</b>        | <b>55,320</b>     |

| Funding source  | £'000         |
|---|---------------|
| Borrowing (supported capital expenditure and unsupported) | 4,469         |
| Government Grants and Other Contributions                 | 21,835        |
| Major Repairs and Other Contributions                     | 3,512         |
| Capital Receipts  | 2,382         |
| Developer Contributions                                   | 2,645         |
| Revenue and Reserves                                      | 2,033         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>36,876</b> |

The capital programme for 2018/19 and beyond reflects the major investment priorities of the Council which include a significant schools programme to deliver additional primary school and Special Educational Needs (SEN) places, Information and Communications Technology (ICT) investment to deliver the digital transformation agenda and a significant regeneration programme in which transport infrastructure features.

Our Medium Term Financial Strategy articulates the Council's strategy for delivering a balanced budget, year on year, against a backdrop of reductions in support from Central Government. From 2018, the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code requires local authorities to produce a capital strategy to demonstrate that capital expenditure and investment decisions are taken in line with service objectives and take account of stewardship, value for money, prudence, sustainability and affordability.

Our Medium Term Financial Strategy 2018-2023 will be presented to the Cabinet on 25 September 2018 and will include a Capital Strategy for Medway developed in line with the Prudential Code and sets out to provide:

- a high level overview of how capital expenditure, capital financing and treasury management activity contribute to the provision of services;
- an overview of how associated risk is managed and the implications for future financial sustainability, and;
- an overview of the governance processes for approval and monitoring of capital expenditure.

### **Treasury Management Performance**

Total investments managed in-house as at 31 March 2018 stood at £50.8million (2016/17, £24.8m). During 2017/18 the council operated a prudent investment strategy with investment priorities being security first, liquidity second and then return. Funds are invested in loans to other UK local authorities, Property Funds and bank deposits.

The Council also had £171.4m long-term borrowing as at 31 March 2018 (31 March 2017, £171.3m), primarily in the form of PWLB and market loans. In addition short term borrowing stood at £68.9m at 31 March 2018 (£36.2m at 31 March 2017). The increase in short term borrowing of £32.7m was due to the need to replace cash from grants and contributions received in previous years which has now been used to fund capital expenditure.

The council achieved an average rate of return of 1.106% on its internally managed cash flow investments (including cash equivalents) for the year.

### **The Level of Working Balances and Reserves**

The council's working balances stood at £9.910m as at 31 March 2018 (£8.618m at 31 March 2017).

The council also holds earmarked reserves, kept for specific types of expenditure in the future. The total amount of earmarked reserves held as at 31 March 2018 is £14.170m (£16.939m at 31st March 2017).

## **Commentary on the financial statements**

### **Statement of Accounts**

The Statement of Accounts includes the financial statements of the Authority, the Statement of responsibilities to prepare the Statement of Accounts and the independent auditor's opinion on the financial statements.

## Statement of responsibilities

This Statement sets out the responsibilities of the Authority and the Chief Finance Officer in respect of the proper administration of the financial affairs of the Authority and for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts. The Chief Finance Officer has to certify that the accounts present a 'true and fair' view of the financial position of the Authority as at 31 March 2018 and its income and expenditure for the year.

## Independent auditor's report

The independent auditor is required to publish an opinion on the financial statements as to whether they give a true and fair view of the financial position and the expenditure and income of the Authority for the year in question. The Auditor also has a responsibility to satisfy himself/herself that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources by review and examination of the Authority's corporate performance management and financial management arrangements against criteria specified.

## Core Financial statements and notes

The financial statements comprise the core financial statements of the Authority (Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement in Reserves Statement, Balance Sheet and Cash Flow Statement), the notes to the core financial statements (the accounting policies and supplementary information), and supplementary information required by proper practices (Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement on Housing Revenue Account Statement and Collection Fund).

The core statements are set out on pages 36 to 41 and are presented as follows:

### *Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement*

This Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### *Movement in Reserves Statement*

This Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the capital receipts reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt) and unusable reserves i.e. those that the Authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the revaluation reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the 'adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations' line. The total comprehensive income and expenditure line shows the true economic cost of providing the Authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund balance and Housing Revenue Account for Council Tax setting and dwelling rent setting purposes. The net increase / decrease before transfers to earmarked reserves line shows the statutory General Fund balance and Housing Revenue Account balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Authority.

### *Balance Sheet*

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the end of the accounting period of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the Authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority.

### *Cash Flow Statement*

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting period. The Statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the Authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Authority.

### *Notes to the principal financial statements*

The notes to the principal financial statements present information about the basis of preparation of the financial statements and the specific accounting policies used, disclose additional information required by the Code that is not presented elsewhere in the financial statements, and provide information that is not presented elsewhere in the financial statements, but is relevant to an understanding of any of them. These notes are set out on pages 42 to 127.

The supplementary financial statements are set out on pages 128 to 140 and are presented as follows:

### *Collection Fund*

The Collection Fund is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund. The Statement shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection from taxpayers and distribution to local authorities and the Government of Council Tax and non-domestic rates.

### *Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Income and Expenditure Statement*

The HRA Income and Expenditure Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing housing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from rents and government grants. Authorities charge rents to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The increase or decrease in the year, on the basis of which rents are raised, is shown in the Movement on the HRA Statement.

### *Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement*

This statement shows how the HRA Income and Expenditure Account surplus or deficit for the year reconciles to the movement on the Housing Revenue Account Balance for the year end.

### *Glossary*

A glossary of terms has been included in this document to explain some of the technical accounting language used to assist the reader and is set out on pages 141 to 150.

### *Annual Governance Statement*

The Authority is required to carry out an annual review of the effectiveness of the system of internal control and to include a report accompanying the Statement of Accounts. This Statement explains how the Authority has complied with the 'CIPFA/SOLACE Delivering Good Governance' Framework during the year and up to the date of the approval for publication of the Statement of Accounts. The Annual Governance Statement is set out on pages 152 to 162.

## B. Statement of Responsibilities

### The Authority's Responsibilities

The Authority is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Authority, that officer is the Chief Finance Officer.
- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.
- Approve the Statement of Accounts.

### The Chief Finance Officer's Responsibilities

The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom* (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Chief Finance Officer has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently.
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent.
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Chief Finance Officer has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date.
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

### Certificate of the Chief Finance Officer

I certify that this Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority at the reporting date and of its expenditure and income for the year ended 31 March 2018. Signed: Signed

Signed:



**Phil Watts**

Chief Finance Officer, Section 151 Officer

Dated: 30 July 2018

### Approval of the Statement of Accounts

In accordance with Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 I certify that the Statement of Accounts for the period ending 31 March 2018 was approved at the meeting of Audit Committee held on 30 July 2018.

Signed:



**Councillor Barry Kemp**

Chair of the Audit Committee

Dated: 30 July 2018



## C. Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of Medway Council



### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MEDWAY COUNCIL

#### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of Medway Council ("the Council") for the year ended 31 March 2018 which comprise the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Movement in Reserves Statement, the Balance Sheet, the Cash Flow Statement, the Collection Fund Statement, the Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement, the Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement and notes to the financial statements including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2017/18.

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of Medway Council as at 31 March 2018 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended; and
- have been prepared properly in accordance with applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2017/18.

#### Basis for opinion on the financial statements

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)), the Code of Audit Practice issued by the National Audit Office in April 2015 ("Code of Audit Practice") and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the Council in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you where:

- the Chief Finance Officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Chief Finance Officer has not disclosed in the financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the Council's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

#### Other information

The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the Narrative report together with all other information included in the Statement of Accounts, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

#### **Conclusion on the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources**

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion published by the National Audit Office in November 2017, we are satisfied that, in all significant respects, the Council put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2018.

#### **Basis for conclusion on the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources**

We have undertaken our review of the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion, published by the National Audit Office in November 2017, as to whether in all significant respects, the Council had proper arrangements to ensure it took properly informed decisions and deployed resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people.

The National Audit Office has determined this criterion as that necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether the Council put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2018.

Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary. We believe that the evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our conclusion.

#### **Matters on which we are required to report by exception**

We have nothing to report in respect of the following other matters which the Code of Audit Practice (April 2015) requires us to report to you if:

- we have been unable to satisfy ourselves that the Annual Governance Statement is misleading or inconsistent with other information that is forthcoming from the audit;
- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Act in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit;
- we designate under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 any recommendation as one that requires the Council to consider it at a public meeting and to decide what action to take in response;
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

## **Responsibilities of the Chief Finance Officer and the Council**

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities, the Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which comprises the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom, and for being satisfied that the financial statements give a true and fair view.

In preparing the financial statements, the Chief Finance Officer is responsible for assessing the Council's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Council intends to cease operations or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

## **Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

In respect of our audit of the financial statements our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located at the Financial Reporting Council's website at: <https://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

## **Auditor's responsibilities in respect of the Council's use of resources**

We are required under Section 20 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to satisfy ourselves that the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. The Code of Audit Practice issued by the National Audit Office requires us to report to you our conclusion relating to proper arrangements, having regard to relevant criterion specified by the National Audit Office.

We report if significant matters have come to our attention which prevent us from concluding that the Council has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

## **Delay in certification of completion of the audit**

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate until we have completed the work necessary to issue our assurance statement in respect of the Council's Whole of Government Accounts consolidation pack and also the work necessary to conclude on an objection to the accounts received from a local government elector in respect of the audit of the Council's accounts for the year ended 31 March 2016. We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on the financial statements or on our use of resources conclusion.

## Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of Medway Council, as a body, in accordance with part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in the Responsibilities of the Audited Body and Responsibility of the Auditor within Chapter 2 of the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office in April 2015. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the members of the Council those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Council and the Council's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**David Eagles**

For and on behalf of BDO LLP, Appointed Auditor  
Ipswich, UK

31 July 2018

BDO LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales (with registered number OC305127).



The Strand, Gillingham

## D. Core Financial Statements



## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement ..... | 37 |
| Movement in Reserves Statement .....                 | 38 |
| Balance Sheet.....                                   | 40 |
| Cash Flow Statement.....                             | 41 |

## Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation (or rents). Authorities raise taxation (and rents) to cover expenditure in accordance with statutory requirements; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in both the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and the Movement in Reserves Statement.

| Gross Expenditure<br>£'000 | 2016/17<br>Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Service  | Notes  | 2017/18                  |                             |           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
|                            | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000       |                             |  |  | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |           |
| 116,823                    | (109,076)                           | 7,747                       | Business Support Department  |  | 111,124                  | (105,843)                   | 5,281     |
| 299,114                    | (162,743)                           | 136,371                     | Children's and Adults  |  | 280,577                  | (153,593)                   | 126,984   |
| 9,901                      | (14,602)                            | (4,701)                     | Local authority housing (HRA)  |  | 10,342                   | (14,426)                    | (4,084)   |
| (16,946)                   | 0                                   | (16,946)                    | Local authority housing (HRA)<br>– reversal of impairments                                   |  | (6,299)                  | 0                           | (6,299)   |
| 17,375                     | (19,916)                            | (2,541)                     | Public Health  |  | 16,518                   | (18,803)                    | (2,285)   |
| 123,376                    | (38,573)                            | 84,803                      | Regeneration, Culture,<br>Environment and<br>Transformation                                  |  | 119,548                  | (41,730)                    | 77,818    |
| 549,644                    | (344,910)                           | 204,734                     | Cost of Services   |  | 531,809                  | (334,395)                   | 197,414   |
| 21,674                     | 0                                   | 21,674                      | Other operating expenditure  | 9  | 42,889                   | 0                           | 42,889    |
| 17,458                     | (5,003)                             | 12,455                      | Financing and investment<br>income and expenditure   | 10   | 19,928                   | (4,942)                     | 14,986    |
| 0                          | (203,955)                           | (203,955)                   | Taxation and non-specific<br>grant income and expenditure                                    | 11   | 0                        | (195,562)                   | (195,562) |
| 588,776                    | (553,868)                           | 34,908                      | (Surplus) or Deficit on<br>Provision of Services   |  | 594,628                  | (534,899)                   | 59,728    |
|                            |                                     |                             |  |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | Items that will not be reclassified to the (Surplus) or Deficit on the Provision of Services |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             |  |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | (10,944)   | Surplus on revaluation of<br>Property, Plant and<br>Equipment assets               | 34                       |                             | (26,446)  |
|                            |                                     |                             | 2,450  | Revaluation losses on non-<br>current assets charged to the<br>Revaluation Reserve | 35                       |                             | 5,160     |
|                            |                                     |                             | 38,167   | Re-measurement of net<br>defined pension liability                                 | 35                       |                             | (26,581)  |
|                            |                                     |                             | 29,674   |  |                          |                             | (47,868)  |
|                            |                                     |                             |  |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | Items that may be reclassified to the (Surplus) or Deficit on the Provision of Services      |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | 44   | (Surplus)/Deficit on<br>revaluation of available for<br>sale financial assets      | 34                       |                             | 470       |
|                            |                                     |                             | 44   |  |                          |                             | 470       |
|                            |                                     |                             |  |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | 29,718   | Other Comprehensive<br>Income and Expenditure                                      |                          |                             | (47,398)  |
|                            |                                     |                             |  |  |                          |                             |           |
|                            |                                     |                             | 64,626   | Total Comprehensive<br>Income and Expenditure                                      |                          |                             | 12,331    |

## Movement in Reserves Statement

The Movement in Reserves Statement shows the movement from the start of the year to the end on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (ie those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other 'unusable reserves'. The Statement shows how the movements in year of the authority's reserves are broken down between gains and losses incurred in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and the statutory adjustments required to return to the amounts chargeable to council tax (or rents) for the year. The Net Increase/Decrease line shows the statutory General Fund Balance and Housing Revenue Account Balance movements in the year following those adjustments.

A summary of the purpose of each reserve is as follows:

*General Fund Balance – This is the 'working balance' of the Authority and acts as a contingency to fund unforeseen eventualities.*

*Housing Revenue Account – This contains any surplus or deficit arising from the provision of Authority housing by the Authority and earmarked Housing Revenue Account reserves. It can only be used for local authority housing provision.*

*Earmarked General Fund Reserves - These are reserves created to fund specific revenue or capital expenditure relating to the General Fund.*

*Earmarked HRA Reserves - These are reserves created to fund specific revenue or capital expenditure relating to the Housing Revenue Account.*

*Capital Receipts Reserve – Proceeds from the sale of Authority assets are paid into this reserve which can be used to finance capital expenditure or repay debt.*

*Major Repairs Reserve – This reserve receives a transfer from the Capital Financing Account equivalent to the total depreciation charged to the Housing Revenue Account and can only be used to fund major Housing Revenue Account repairs.*

*Capital Grants Unapplied – This reserve contains Government grants and other contributions which are held to finance future capital expenditure.*

*Unusable Reserves – The major reserves included in this category are the Revaluation Reserve, Pension Reserve and Capital Adjustment Account. Their purpose is of a technical accounting nature and cannot be used to support the services of the Authority. They are explained in more detail in note 35.*

**Movement in Reserves Statement for the years Ending 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2018**

| 2016/17  | Notes | Revenue Reserves     |                         |                                 |  | Capital Reserves         |                       |                          | Total Usable Reserves | Unusable Reserves | Total Authority Reserves |
|--|-------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
|  |       | General Fund Balance | Housing Revenue Account | Earmarked General Fund Reserves | Earmarked Housing Revenue Account Reserves | Capital Receipts Reserve | Major Repairs Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied |                       |                   |                          |
|  |       | £000s                | £000s                   | £000s                           | £000s                                      | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s             | £000s                    |
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b>                                   |       | 5,000                | 2,815                   | 31,510                          | 6  | 525                      | 0                     | 9,340                    | 49,196                | 204,856           | 254,052                  |
| <b>Movement in reserves during 2016/17</b>                       |       |                      |                         |                                 |  |                          |                       |                          |                       |                   |                          |
| Total Comprehensive Expenditure and Income                       |       | (54,591)             | 19,683                  | 0                               | 0  | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        | (34,908)              | (29,718)          | (64,626)                 |
| Adjustments between accounting & funding basis under regulations | 19    | 40,020               | (18,882)                | 0                               | 0  | (117)                    | 0                     | (3,576)                  | 17,446                | (17,446)          | 0                        |
| Movements in Earmarked Reserves                                  | 20    | 14,570               | 0                       | (14,570)                        | 0  | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        | 0                     | 0                 | 0                        |
| <b>Increase/(Decrease) in 2016/17</b>                            |       | (0)                  | 801                     | (14,570)                        | 0  | (117)                    | 0                     | (3,576)                  | (17,462)              | (47,164)          | (64,626)                 |
|  |       |                      |                         |                                 |  |                          |                       |                          |                       |                   |                          |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2017 carried forward</b>                  |       | 5,000                | 3,616                   | 16,940                          | 6  | 408                      | 0                     | 5,764                    | 31,734                | 157,692           | 189,426                  |

| 2017/18  | Notes | Revenue Reserves     |                         |                                 |  | Capital Reserves         |                       |                          | Total Usable Reserves | Unusable Reserves | Total reserves |
|--|-------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------|
|  |       | General Fund Balance | Housing Revenue Account | Earmarked General Fund Reserves | Earmarked Housing Revenue Account Reserves | Capital Receipts Reserve | Major Repairs Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied |                       |                   |                |
|  |       | £000s                | £000s                   | £000s                           | £000s                                      | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s             | £000s          |
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b>                                   |       | 5,000                | 3,616                   | 16,940                          | 6  | 408                      | 0                     | 5,764                    | 31,734                | 157,692           | 189,426        |
| <b>Movement in reserves during 2017/18</b>                       |       |                      |                         |                                 |  |                          |                       |                          |                       |                   |                |
| Total Comprehensive Expenditure and Income                       |       | (68,632)             | 8,904                   | 0                               | 0  | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        | (59,728)              | 47,398            | (12,330)       |
| Adjustments between accounting & funding basis under regulations | 19    | 65,856               | (7,611)                 | 0                               | 0  | (77)                     | 8                     | 2,486                    | 60,662                | (60,662)          | 0              |
| Movements in Earmarked Reserves                                  | 20    | 2,776                |                         | (2,776)                         | 0  | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        | 0                     | 0                 | 0              |
| <b>Increase/(Decrease) in 2017/18</b>                            |       | 0                    | 1,294                   | (2,776)                         | 0  | (77)                     | 8                     | 2,486                    | 934                   | (13,264)          | (12,330)       |
|  |       |                      |                         |                                 |  |                          |                       |                          |                       |                   |                |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2018 carried forward</b>                  |       | 5,000                | 4,910                   | 14,164                          | 6  | 331                      | 8                     | 8,250                    | 32,668                | 144,427           | 177,096        |

## Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the authority. The net assets of the authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'

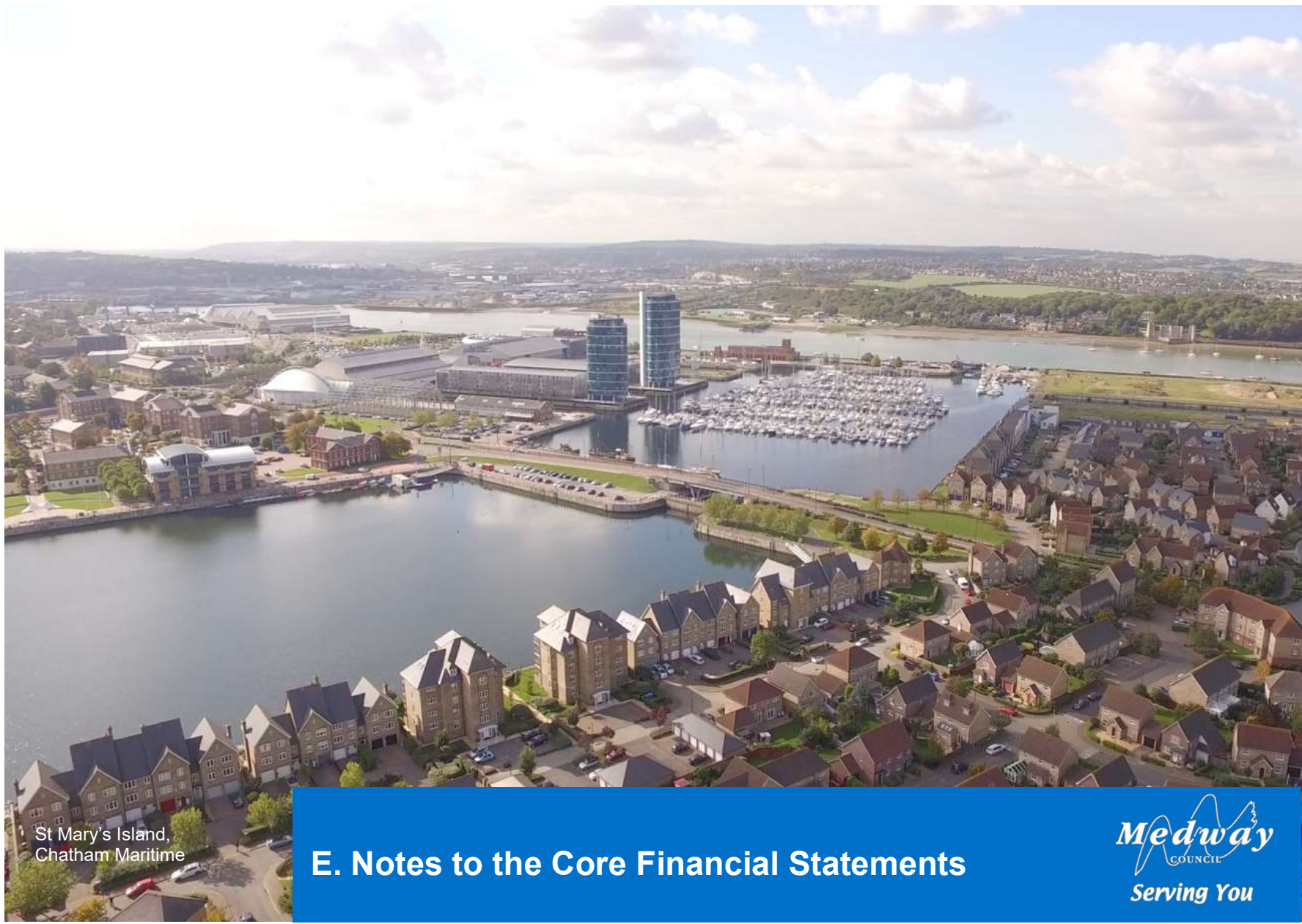
| 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | Balance Sheet Summary                | Notes | 31 March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| 678,687                   | Property Plant & Equipment           | 21    | 653,637                   |
| 16,670                    | Heritage Assets                      | 22    | 16,983                    |
| 9,644                     | Investment Property                  | 24    | 8,443                     |
| 1,237                     | Intangible Assets                    |       | 2,422                     |
| 18,000                    | Long Term Investments                | 25    | 32,428                    |
| 153                       | Long Term Debtors                    | 29    | 538                       |
| <b>724,389</b>            | <b>Long Term Assets</b>              |       | <b>714,452</b>            |
| 102                       | Inventories                          |       | 122                       |
| 4,513                     | Short Term Investments               | 25    | 5,100                     |
| 39,189                    | Short Term Debtors                   | 29    | 55,569                    |
| 5,034                     | Cash and Cash Equivalents            | 30    | 12,235                    |
| <b>48,838</b>             | <b>Current Assets</b>                |       | <b>73,027</b>             |
| (36,286)                  | Short Term Borrowing                 | 25    | (68,962)                  |
| (37,022)                  | Short Term Creditors                 | 31    | (42,281)                  |
| (3,944)                   | Provisions (Short Term)              | 32    | (4,213)                   |
| <b>(77,252)</b>           | <b>Current Liabilities</b>           |       | <b>(115,456)</b>          |
| (35,991)                  | Long Term Creditors                  | 31    | (34,346)                  |
| (4,253)                   | Provisions (Long Term)               | 32    | (5,842)                   |
| (171,398)                 | Long Term Borrowing                  | 25    | (171,288)                 |
| (290,362)                 | Other Long Term Liabilities          | 28,35 | (277,740)                 |
| (4,545)                   | Grants Receipts in Advance - Capital | 17    | (5,711)                   |
| <b>(506,549)</b>          | <b>Long Term Liabilities</b>         |       | <b>(494,926)</b>          |
| <b>189,426</b>            | <b>Net Assets</b>                    |       | <b>177,096</b>            |
| 31,735                    | Usable Reserves                      |       | 32,668                    |
| 157,692                   | Unusable Reserves                    | 34    | 144,427                   |
| <b>189,426</b>            | <b>Total Reserves</b>                |       | <b>177,096</b>            |



## Cash Flow Statement

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the Authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources, which are intended to contribute to the Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (ie borrowing) to the Authority.

| 2016/17<br>£'000 |   | Notes | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|------------------|---|-------|------------------|
| 34,908           | Net (Surplus) or deficit on the provision of services   |       | 59,729           |
| (52,729)         | Adjustments to net Surplus or deficit on the provision of service for non-cash movements  |       | (75,164)         |
| 21,494           | Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of service that are investing or financing activities |       | 20,026           |
| 3,673            | <b>Net cash flows from Operating Activities</b>   | 36    | <b>4,591</b>     |
| 16,622           | <u>Investing Activities</u>   | 37    | 20,783           |
| (26,579)         | <u>Financing Activities</u>   | 38    | (32,575)         |
| (6,284)          | <b>Net (increase) or decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>  |       | <b>(7,201)</b>   |
| (1,250)          | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period</b>   |       | <b>5,034</b>     |
| 5,034            | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>   | 30    | <b>12,235</b>    |



St Mary's Island,  
Chatham Maritime

## E. Notes to the Core Financial Statements

## Table of Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>E1. Statement of Accounting Policies</b>  | <b>46</b> |
| <b>1. Accounting Policies</b>  | <b>47</b> |
| General Principles   | 47        |
| Qualitative Characteristics of Financial Statements  | 47        |
| Underlying Assumptions   | 48        |
| Accruals of Income and Expenditure   | 48        |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents  | 49        |
| Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policy and Estimates and Errors                                  | 49        |
| Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets  | 49        |
| Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates   | 50        |
| Employee Benefits  | 50        |
| Events after the Reporting Period  | 52        |
| Financial Instruments  | 53        |
| Government Grants and Contributions  | 55        |
| Heritage Assets  | 55        |
| Interests in Companies and Other Entities  | 57        |
| Investment Property  | 57        |
| Joint Ventures   | 57        |
| Leases   | 58        |
| Overheads and Support Services   | 58        |
| Property, Plant and Equipment  | 58        |
| Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets   | 61        |
| Reserves   | 62        |
| Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)   | 62        |
| Schools  | 63        |
| VAT  | 63        |
| Fair Value Measurement   | 63        |
| <b>2. Accounting Standards that have been issued but have not yet been adopted</b>                               | <b>64</b> |
| <b>3. Critical Judgements in applying Accounting Policies</b>  | <b>65</b> |
| <b>4. Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty</b>                    | <b>66</b> |
| <b>E2. Notes Supporting both the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure and the Movement in Reserves Statement</b> | <b>68</b> |
| <b>5. Expenditure and Funding Analysis</b>   | <b>69</b> |
| <b>6. Note to Expenditure and Funding Analysis</b>   | <b>70</b> |
| <b>7. Segmental Income</b>   | <b>72</b> |
| <b>8. Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature</b>  | <b>72</b> |
| <b>E3. Notes Supporting the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                                   | <b>73</b> |
| <b>9. Other Operating Expenditure</b>  | <b>74</b> |
| <b>10. Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure</b>   | <b>74</b> |
| <b>11. Taxation and Non-Specific Grant income and expenditure</b>  | <b>74</b> |
| <b>12. Pooled Budgets</b>  | <b>74</b> |
| <b>13. Members' Allowances</b>   | <b>75</b> |
| <b>14. Officers' Remuneration</b>  | <b>76</b> |
| <b>15. External Audit Costs</b>  | <b>80</b> |
| <b>16. Dedicated Schools Grant</b>   | <b>80</b> |
| <b>17. Grant Income</b>  | <b>81</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>18. Interests in Companies and Other Entities.....</b>                                    | <b>82</b>  |
| Medway Norse Limited .....   | 82         |
| Medway Norse Transport .....   | 82         |
| Medway Commercial Group (MCG).....   | 83         |
| Medway Development Company (MDC) .....   | 83         |
| <b>E4. Notes Supporting the Movement in Reserves Statement .....</b>                         | <b>84</b>  |
| <b>19. Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations .....</b>    | <b>85</b>  |
| <b>20. Movements in Earmarked Reserves.....</b>  | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>E5 Notes Supporting the Balance Sheet.....</b>  | <b>89</b>  |
| <b>21. Property, Plant and Equipment.....</b>  | <b>90</b>  |
| Depreciation .....   | 93         |
| Capital Commitments .....  | 93         |
| Effects of Changes in Estimates .....  | 93         |
| Revaluations .....   | 93         |
| Removal of Schools Transferring to Academies .....   | 94         |
| <b>22. Heritage Assets.....</b>  | <b>94</b>  |
| Heritage Buildings .....   | 95         |
| Furniture, Silver/Gold Collections, Art Collection and Other Historical Interest Items ..... | 95         |
| <b>23. Heritage Assets: Further Information on the buildings and collections.....</b>        | <b>96</b>  |
| Policy on acquiring Heritage Assets for its Museum Service .....                             | 96         |
| Preservation of Heritage Assets .....  | 96         |
| Management of Heritage Assets .....  | 96         |
| Disposals of Heritage Assets .....   | 96         |
| <b>24. Investment Properties .....</b>   | <b>97</b>  |
| Fair Value Hierarchy .....   | 97         |
| Valuation Techniques Used to Determine Level 2 Fair Values for Investment Property.....      | 98         |
| Highest and Best Use .....   | 98         |
| Valuation Process for Investment Properties .....  | 98         |
| <b>25. Financial Instruments.....</b>  | <b>98</b>  |
| Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities .....   | 100        |
| Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques.....   | 100        |
| <b>26. Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments .....</b>               | <b>101</b> |
| Credit risk .....  | 101        |
| Liquidity risk .....   | 103        |
| Market risk .....  | 104        |
| Interest rate risk .....   | 104        |
| Price Risk .....   | 106        |
| Foreign Exchange Risk.....   | 106        |
| <b>27. Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing.....</b>                                    | <b>107</b> |
| <b>28. Leases.....</b>   | <b>107</b> |
| Authority as Lessee .....  | 107        |
| Authority as Lessor .....  | 108        |
| <b>29. Debtors .....</b>   | <b>108</b> |
| <b>30. Cash and Cash Equivalents.....</b>  | <b>109</b> |
| <b>31. Creditors.....</b>  | <b>109</b> |
| <b>32. Provisions .....</b>  | <b>109</b> |
| <b>33. Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes.....</b>                | <b>110</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>34. Unusable Reserves</b>   | <b>110</b> |
| Revaluation Reserve  | 111        |
| Available for Sale Financial Instruments Reserve                                       | 111        |
| Capital Adjustment Account   | 111        |
| Financial Instruments Adjustment Account   | 112        |
| Pensions Reserve   | 113        |
| Collection Fund Adjustment Account   | 113        |
| Accumulated Absences Account   | 113        |
| <b>35. Defined Benefit Pension Schemes</b>   | <b>114</b> |
| Participation in Pension Schemes   | 114        |
| Transactions Relating to Post-Employment Benefits                                      | 115        |
| Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet                        | 116        |
| Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets              | 116        |
| Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation) | 116        |
| Local Government Pension Scheme assets comprised:                                      | 117        |
| Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities  | 117        |
| <b>E6. Notes Supporting the Cash Flow Statement</b>                                    | <b>121</b> |
| <b>36. Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities</b>                                  | <b>122</b> |
| <b>37. Cash Flow – Investing Activities</b>  | <b>122</b> |
| <b>38. Cash Flow – Financing Activities</b>  | <b>123</b> |
| <b>E7. Other Notes</b>   | <b>123</b> |
| <b>E7. Other Notes</b>   | <b>124</b> |
| <b>39. Related Parties</b>   | <b>125</b> |
| Central Government   | 125        |
| Members  | 125        |
| Officers   | 126        |
| Other Public Bodies (subject to common control by Central Government)                  | 126        |
| Entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Authority                       | 126        |
| <b>40. Contingent Liabilities</b>  | <b>127</b> |
| <b>41. Non-adjusting event post reporting period</b>                                   | <b>127</b> |
| <b>42. Prior Period Adjustment</b>   | <b>127</b> |





Temple Manor, Strood

## E1. Statement of Accounting Policies



## 1. Accounting Policies

### General Principles

The financial statements summarises the Authority's transactions for the 2017/18 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2018. The authority is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, which those Regulations require to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices under Section 21 of the 2003 Act primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2017/18, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

### Qualitative Characteristics of Financial Statements

#### *Relevance*

The accounts have been prepared with the objective of providing information about the Council's financial performance and position that is useful for assessing the stewardship of public funds and for making financial decisions.

#### *Materiality*

The concept of materiality has been utilised in preparing the accounts so that insignificant items and fluctuations under an acceptable level of tolerance are permitted provided that in aggregate they would not affect the interpretation of the accounts.

#### *Faithful Representation*

The financial information in the accounts is a faithful representation of the economic performance of the Council as they have been prepared to reflect the reality or substance of the transaction, are free from deliberate or systematic bias, are free from material error and contain all the information necessary to aid understanding.

#### *Comparability*

The accounts must comply with the Code which establishes proper practice in relation to consistent financial reporting.

#### *Verifiability*

Different knowledgeable and independent observers will be able to reach the same conclusion from the information presented in the accounts.

#### *Timeliness*

The information provided in the accounts is available to decision makers in time to be capable of influencing their decisions.

#### *Understandability*

These accounts are based on accounting concepts and terminology which require reasonable knowledge of accounting and local Government. Every effort has been made to use plain language and where technical terms are unavoidable they have been explained in the glossary contained within the accounts.

## Underlying Assumptions

### *Accruals Basis*

The financial statements, other than the cash flow, are prepared on an accruals basis. Income and expenditure is recognised in the accounts in the period in which it is earned or incurred not as the cash is received or paid.

### *Going Concern*

The accounts have been prepared on the assumption that the Council will continue in existence for the foreseeable future.

### *Primacy of Legislation Requirements*

In accordance with the Code, where an accounting treatment is prescribed by law then it has been applied, even if it contradicts accounting standards. The following are examples of legislative accounting requirements have been applied when compiling these accounts:

- Capital receipts from the disposal of property, plant and equipment are treated in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2003.
- The Local Government Act 2003 requires the Council to set aside a minimum revenue provision.
- The Housing Revenue Account is compiled following proper practice as defined by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and section 21 of the 2003 Act.

### *Accruals of Income and Expenditure*

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. However, it is the Authority's policy not to accrue for amounts less than £500 unless it is considered significant to the service. There are particular areas where accruals are considered:

- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the Authority transfers the significant risks and rewards of ownership to the purchaser and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Authority.
- Revenue from the provision of services is recognised when the Authority can measure reliably the percentage of completion of the transaction and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Authority.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed – where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption; they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments for them are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

Exceptions to this are payments of:

- Regular quarterly accounts (e.g. telephones, electricity, ICT contracts for software and hardware)
- Penalty Charge Notice income
- Employee expenses and overtime allowances.

These have been consistently applied each year and therefore do not have a material effect on the year's accounts.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments that mature in no more than three months or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Authority's cash management.

All other investments which are not held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash needs and are not readily convertible into known amounts of cash are classified as investments.

### Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policy and Estimates and Errors

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates will be accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Authority's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless otherwise stated) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior year period as if the new policy had always been applied.

Material errors discovered in prior year periods are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

### Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding non-current assets during the year:

- depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service
- revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off
- amortisation of intangible assets attributable to the service.

The Authority is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation or impairment losses. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent

basis determined by the Authority in accordance with statutory guidance. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (MRP), by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

### Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates

Billing authorities act as agents, collecting council tax and non-domestic rates (NDR) on behalf of the major preceptors (including government for NDR) and, as principals, collecting council tax and NDR for themselves. Billing authorities are required by statute to maintain a separate fund (i.e. the Collection Fund) for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of council tax and NDR. Under the legislative framework for the Collection Fund, billing authorities, major preceptors and central government share proportionately the risks and rewards that the amount of council tax and NDR collected could be less or more than predicted.

#### *Accounting for Council Tax and NDR*

The council tax and NDR income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the Authority's share of accrued income for the year. However, regulations determine the amount of council tax and NDR that must be included in the Authority's General Fund. Therefore, the difference between the income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the amount required by regulation to be credited to the General Fund is taken to the Collection Fund Adjustment Account and included as a reconciling item in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The Balance Sheet includes the Authority's share of the end of year balances in respect of council tax and NDR relating to arrears, impairment allowances for doubtful debts, overpayments and prepayments and appeals.

### Employee Benefits

#### *Benefits payable during employment*

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year-end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits (e.g. cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Authority. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave, e.g. time off in lieu) earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wage and salary rates applicable in the following accounting year, being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the holiday absence occurs.

#### *Termination benefits*

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the Authority to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept redundancy in exchange for those benefits and are charged on an accruals basis to the appropriate service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at the earlier of when the Authority can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits or when the Authority recognises costs for a restructuring.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

#### *Post-employment benefits*

Employees of the Authority are members of three separate pension schemes.

- The Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE).
- The NHS Pension Scheme, administered by NHS Business Services Authority (BSA).
- The Local Government Pensions Scheme, administered by Kent County Council.

These schemes provided defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions), earned as employees worked for the Authority.

However, the arrangements for the teachers' and NHS schemes mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Authority. The schemes are therefore accounted for as if they were defined contribution schemes and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Children and Adults Directorate line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions in the year. The Public Health Directorate line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to the NHS Pension Scheme in the year.

#### *The Local Government Pension Scheme*

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the Kent pension fund attributable to the Authority are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates, etc., and projections of projected earnings for current employees.
- Liabilities are discounted to their fair value at current prices, using a discount rate of 2.55%

The change in the net pension liability is analysed into the following components:

- Service cost comprising:
  - current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked
  - past service cost – the increase in liabilities arising from current year decisions whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years – debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the Business Support Department

- net interest on the net defined benefit liability/asset, i.e. net interest expense for the Authority – the change during the period in the net defined liability (asset) that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – this is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability (asset) at the beginning of the period – taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability/asset during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments.
- Remeasurements comprising:
  - the return on plan assets – excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
  - actuarial gains and losses – changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
- contributions paid to the Kent pension fund – cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are transfers to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

### Discretionary Benefits

The Authority also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements but since 6 January 2007 has ceased to award additional service in the event of early retirement on other than ill-health grounds. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

### Events after the Reporting Period

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:



- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts are not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

## Financial Instruments

### *Financial Liabilities*

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

For most of the borrowings that the Authority has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited and debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year of repurchase/settlement. However, where repurchase has taken place as part of a restructuring of the loan portfolio that involves the modification or exchange of existing instruments, the premium or discount is respectively deducted from or added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and the write-down to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is spread over the life of the loan by an adjustment to the effective interest rate.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Authority has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### *Financial Assets*

The Authority's financial assets (investments) are classified into:

- Loans and Receivables - assets that have fixed or determinable payments but which are not quoted in an active market
- Available for Sale Assets – assets that have a quoted market price and/or do not have fixed or determinable payments

## *Loans and Receivables*

Loans and receivables are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the loans that the Authority has made, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

Where assets are identified as impaired because of a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made, the asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant Directorate (for receivables specific to that Directorate) or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

## *Available-for-Sale Assets*

Available-for-Sale Assets are recognised on the balance sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Where the asset has fixed or determinable payments, annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the amortised cost of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the Instrument. Where there are no fixed or determinable payments, income (e.g. dividends) is credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when it becomes receivable by the Authority.

Assets are maintained in the Balance Sheet at fair value. Values are based on the following techniques:

- instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis
- equity shares with no quoted market prices – independent appraisal of company valuations.

The inputs to the measurement techniques are categorised in accordance with the following three levels:

- Level 1 inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets that the Authority can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset.

Changes on fair value are balanced by an entry in the Available-for-Sale Reserve and the gain/loss is recognised in the Surplus or deficit on revaluation of Available- for- Sale Financial Assets. The exception is where impairment losses have been incurred – these are debited to

the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, along with any net gain or loss for the asset accumulated in the Available-for-Sale Reserve.

Where assets are identified as impaired because of a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made (fixed or determinable payments) or fair value falls below cost, the asset is written down and a charge made to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. If the asset has fixed or determinable payments, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flow discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. Otherwise, the impairment loss is measured as any shortfall of fair value against the acquisition cost of the instrument (net of any principal repayment and amortisation).

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, along with any accumulated gains or losses previously recognised in the Available-for-Sale reserve.

Where fair value cannot be measured reliably, the instrument is carried at cost (less any impairment losses).

### Government Grants and Contributions

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Authority when there is reasonable assurance that:

- the Authority will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- the grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Authority are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution has been satisfied. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset in the form of the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant Directorate line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (non-ring-fenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

### Heritage Assets

Heritage Assets are held purely for increasing the knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the Authority's history and local area and are recognised by using the latest insurance valuation, which shall be subject to an annual review. Formal revaluations should provide value

for money for taxpayers with regards to the information provided within the financial statements versus the cost of obtaining the data. Due to the high cost and minimal change in values when compared to insurance reviews, it has been decided that formal valuations will not be undertaken.

By their nature, the useful life cannot be measured and therefore they will not be subject to annual depreciation charges. Where assets are being recognised for the first time, the initial valuation shall be recognised as a gain in the balance sheet and an increase in the Authority's revaluation reserve.

It is not foreseen that there will be many disposals of heritage assets, but should this occur, the same guidelines as set out within Property, Plant and Equipment shall apply.

The Authority's collections of heritage assets are accounted for as follows:

### *Buildings*

The buildings included are Rochester Castle, Temple Manor, Eastgate House, Brook Pumping Station and various clocks and war memorials. They are not used to provide services and therefore are considered non-operational. With the exception of Rochester Castle, they were revalued during 2012/13. Unfortunately despite an extensive search, the Authority was unable to engage a valuer with relevant knowledge to provide a valuation for Rochester Castle, so the valuation remains that of an historic insurance valuation at the present time.

### *Furniture*

The Authority holds many items of furniture ranging from clocks, chairs, chaise lounges, and various types of chests and writing cabinets dating from the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. Some of these items are on display whilst others are held in storage. Some of these items have previously valued by industry experts to provide an updated insurance valuation.

### *Silver/Gold Collections*

There are currently various different pieces held within this collection including items of civic regalia, Iron Age coins and other miscellaneous items from the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries and are held within the Balance Sheet. These items were revalued by industry experts during 2013/14 to provide an updated insurance valuation.

### *Art Collection*

The collection consists of items including various paintings, marble busts and engravings dating from the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. Part of this category was revalued during both 2014/15 and 2016/17 by industry experts to provide an updated insurance valuation.

### *Other*

The Authority holds many items within this category including collections of medals, various coins and trading tokens, pianos, cameras, costumes and jewellery dating from the Bronze Age to the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Many can be found on display whilst a few are held in storage.

### *Heritage Assets – General*

The carrying amounts of heritage assets are reviewed where there is evidence of impairment for heritage assets, e.g. where an item has suffered physical deterioration or breakage or where

doubts arise as to its authenticity. Any impairment is recognised and measured in accordance with the Authority's general policies on impairment – see policy relating to Property, Plant and Equipment in this summary of significant accounting policies.

The Authority will occasionally dispose of heritage assets which have a doubtful provenance or are unsuitable for public display. The proceeds of such items are accounted for in accordance with the Authority's general provisions relating to the disposal of property, plant and equipment.

Disposal proceeds are disclosed separately in the notes to the financial statements and are accounted for in accordance with statutory accounting requirements relating to capital expenditure and capital receipts.

### Interests in Companies and Other Entities

The Authority has no material interests in companies and other entities that have the nature of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures that require it to prepare group accounts. In the Authority's own single-entity accounts, the interests in companies and other entities are recorded as financial assets at cost, less any provision for losses.

### Investment Property

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment properties are measured initially at cost and subsequently at fair value, being the price that would be received to sell such an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As a non-financial asset, investment properties are measured at highest and best use. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued annually according to market conditions at the year-end. Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal.

Rentals received in relation to investment properties are credited to the Financing and Investment Income line and result in a gain for the General Fund Balance. However, revaluation and disposal gains and losses are not permitted by statutory arrangements to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any sale proceeds greater than £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

### Joint Ventures

A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement. The Authority has two joint ventures; Medway Norse Limited and Medway Norse Transport (see Note 18). The Authority's share of net assets in these entities is immaterial to the financial statements and consequently no group accounts have been prepared.

## Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment may be accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

### *The Authority as Lessee*

#### *Operating Leases*

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the Directorates benefitting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease; even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a rent-free period at the commencement of the lease).

### *The Authority as Lessor*

#### *Operating Leases*

Where the Authority grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Credits are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease). Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as rental income.

## Overheads and Support Services

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to service segments in accordance with the Authority's arrangements for accountability and financial performance.

## Property, Plant and Equipment

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

### *Recognition*

Expenditure, generally above the de-minimis level of £25,000 on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Authority and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.



### *Measurement*

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- the purchase price
- any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.
- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.

The Authority does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (i.e. it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the Authority). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying amount of the asset given up by the Authority.

Assets are carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction – depreciated historical cost
- Council dwellings – current value, determined using the basis of existing use value for social housing (EUV-SH)
- school buildings – current value, but because of their specialist nature, are measured at depreciated replacement cost which is used as an estimate of current value
- surplus assets – the current value measurement base is fair value, estimated at highest and best use from a market participant's perspective
- all other assets – current value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value – EUV).

Where there is no market-based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of current value.

Where non-property assets that have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for current value.

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at fair value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their current value at the year-end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. Exceptionally, gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a Directorate.

Where decreases in value are identified, they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant Directorate line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

### *Componentisation*

Componentisation allows significant parts of an asset with different values and useful lives to be accounted for separately (recognition, depreciation and derecognition), therefore providing the most accurate way of accounting for the overall asset.

All assets (including Council Dwellings and Non-Dwellings relating to the Housing Revenue Account), other than investment properties, have a land and building/depreciable split where appropriate. After assessing the materiality of the various items of Property, Plant and Equipment, it was decided that assets with a Gross Book Value in excess of £2.5m and the following asset types would be considered for further componentisation, where appropriate, upon the date of their next scheduled revaluation:

- Schools
- Leisure centres with swimming pools
- Crematorium

Housing Revenue Account Buildings are further componentised to include major components with different lives to the main structure e.g. kitchens, bathrooms, heating systems etc. to allow the most accurate depreciation charges.

### *Impairment*

Assets are assessed at each year-end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant Directorate line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

### *Depreciation*

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life (i.e. freehold land and certain Community Assets) and assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. assets under construction). Depreciation is charged in the year of disposal and not in the year of acquisition.

Depreciation is calculated on the following basis:

- Council dwellings and other buildings – straight-line allocation over the outstanding life of the property as estimated by the valuer
- vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment – straight-line allocation over the projected life of the asset
- infrastructure – straight-line allocation over the outstanding life of the asset.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

### *Disposals*

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts. A proportion of capital receipts relating to housing disposals is payable to the government. The balance of receipts remains within the Capital Receipts Reserve, and can then only be used for new capital investment [or set aside to reduce the Authority's underlying need to borrow (the capital financing requirement)]. Receipts are appropriated to the Reserve from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## **Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets**

### *Provisions*

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the Authority may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate Directorate line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Authority becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the balance sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year – where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant Directorate.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Authority settles the obligation.

### *Non Domestic Rate (NDR) Appeals Provision*

Local Authorities retain an element of all NDR collected and in Medway's case we retain 49% of collected NDR. With this responsibility we also suffer the loss of income from successful appeals against the rateable value of non-domestic property which include appeals submitted to the Valuation Office (VOA) prior to the introduction of this new regime. In order to mitigate against future losses of income from these appeals the Authority has created a provision to offset the cost of back-dated refunds as the appeals are settled. The provision has been calculated as an estimate of potential cost against each individual appeal case and the cost is adjusted to take account of the probability of success.

A new rating list came into effect on 1 April 2017 and appeals filed after that date are based on the new list and cannot be backdated. The provision in respect of new appeals will be based on the likelihood of success and the resultant increase or decrease in the provision charged or credited to the Income and Expenditure Account.

### *Contingent Liabilities*

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed as a note to the accounts.

## Reserves

### *Usable Earmarked Reserves*

The Authority sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service revenue account in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

### *Unusable Reserves*

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments and retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Authority. These reserves are explained in the notes to the principal financial statements.

## Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but does not result in the creation of recognisable non-current assets has been charged as expenditure to the relevant Directorate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Authority has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so there is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

## Schools

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom confirms that the balance of control for local authority maintained schools (i.e. those categories of school identified in the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, as amended) lies with the local authority. The Code also stipulates that those schools' assets, liabilities, reserves and cash flows are recognised in the local authority financial statements (and not the Group Accounts). Therefore schools' transactions, cash flows and balances are recognised in each of the financial statements of the Authority as if they were the transactions, cash flows and balances of the Authority.

Schools maintained by the Council are recognised on the Balance Sheet as the balance of control lies with the Council.

The Council has the following types of maintained schools:

- Community
- Voluntary Aided
- Voluntary Controlled
- Foundation

However, Voluntary aided and voluntary controlled schools are not recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet as the balance of control for these schools lies with the respective dioceses.

### *Recognition of Schools' Non-current Assets*

Maintained schools' non-current assets should be recognised in the local authority financial statements in accordance with the requirements of chapter four of the Code (Non-current Assets). The area likely to be of most concern is the land and buildings from which schools operate.

If a school obtains academy status, then all responsibilities transfer to the Academy. The only exception to this will be where the school was previously a maintained school where the Authority had a form of control over the future ability to provide a school, whereby the responsibility for the non-current assets will be transferred to the Academy by way of a long-term lease, and therefore, the present value of that lease relating to the freehold will be all that remains within the Authority's Balance Sheet.

## VAT

VAT payable is included in the accounts as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

### *Fair Value Measurement*

The Authority measures some of its non-financial assets such as surplus assets and investment properties and some of its financial instruments such as equity shareholdings at fair value at each reporting date. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either:

- a) in the principal market for the asset or liability, or
- b) in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Authority measures the fair value of an asset or liability using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

When measuring the fair value of a non-financial asset, the Authority takes into account a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use.

The Authority uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available, maximizing the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizing the use of unobservable inputs.

Inputs to the valuation techniques in respect of assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the Authority's financial statements are categorized within the fair value hierarchy, as follows:

- Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Authority can access at the measurement date
- Level 2 – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly
- Level 3 – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

## **2. Accounting Standards that have been issued but have not yet been adopted**

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 has introduced several changes in accounting policies which will be required from 1 April 2018.

- **IFRS 9 Financial Instruments** which introduces extensive changes to the classification and measurement of financial assets, and a new “expected credit loss” model for impairing financial assets. The impact will be to reclassify assets currently classified as loans and receivables, and available for sale to amortised cost and fair value through profit and loss respectively based on the contractual cash flows and business model for holding the assets. There are not expected to be any changes in the measurement of financial assets. It is anticipated that there could be an impact of £691k to the General Fund, this being the balance on the Available for Sale reserve as at 31 March 2018. In line with the new standard, any gains or losses on the property fund will be recognised in the General Fund from the next financial year.
- **IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers** (including amendments to IFRS 15 Clarifications to IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers) presents new requirements for the recognition of revenue, based on a control-based revenue recognition model. (no requirement to restate prior year).
- **Amendments to IAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows: Disclosure Initiative** will potentially require some additional analysis of Cash Flows from Financing Activities (disclosed at Note 39) in future years. If the standard had applied in 2017/18 there would be no additional disclosure because the Council does not have activities which would require additional disclosure.

The following changes in accounting policies will be required from 1 April 2019.



- **IFRS 16 Leases** will require local authorities that are lessees to recognise most leases on their balance sheets as right-of-use assets with corresponding lease liabilities (there is recognition for low-value and short-term leases).

The impact of the above amendments will be reflected in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial statements respectively but are not expected to be material in nature.

### 3. Critical Judgements in applying Accounting Policies

In applying the accounting policies set out, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in the Statement of accounts are:

- There is a high degree of uncertainty about future levels of funding for local government. However, the Authority has determined that this uncertainty is not yet sufficient to provide an indication that the assets of the Authority might be impaired as a result of a need to close facilities and reduce levels of service provision.
- The Authority recognises the land and buildings used by schools in line with the provisions of the Code of Practice. It states that property used by local authority maintained schools should be recognised in accordance with the asset recognition tests relevant to the arrangements that prevail for the property. The Authority recognises the schools land and buildings on its Balance Sheet where it directly owns the assets, the school or school Governing Body own the assets or rights to use the assets have been transferred from another entity. Where the land and building assets used by the school are owned by an entity other than the Authority, school or school Governing Body then it is not included on the Authority's Balance Sheet. The Authority has completed a school by school assessment across the different types of schools it controls within Medway. Judgements have been made to determine the arrangements in place and the accounting treatment of the land and building assets. Voluntary aided schools the legal ownership of the land and buildings rests with the relevant Dioceses. The Diocese has granted a licence to the school to use the land and buildings. Under this licence arrangement, the rights of use of the land and buildings have not transferred to the school and thus are not included on the Authority's Balance Sheet. Academies are not considered to be maintained schools in the Authority's control. Thus the land and building assets are not owned by the Authority and not included on the Authority's Balance Sheet.

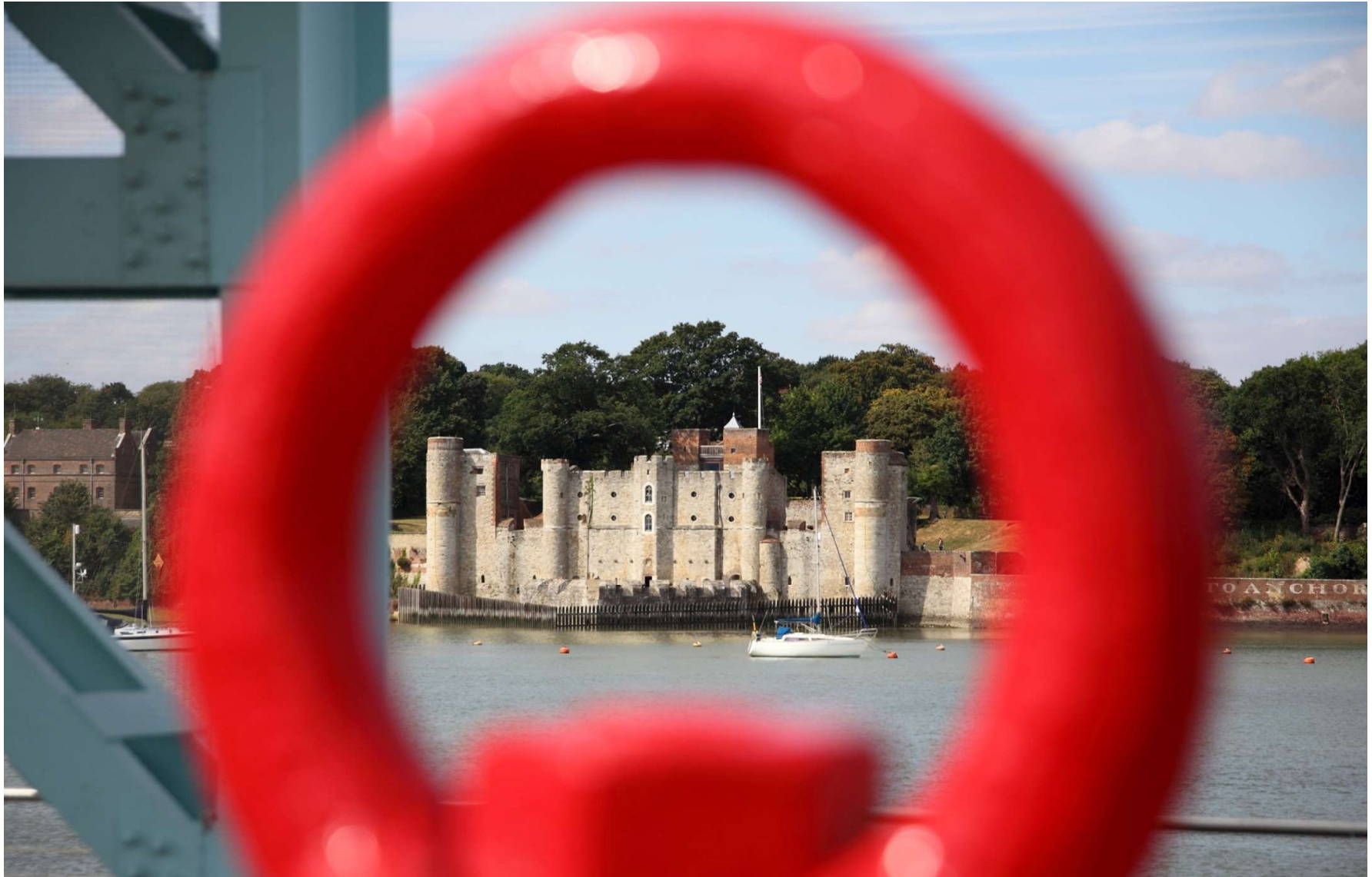
#### 4. Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty

The financial statements contain estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Authority about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Authority's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2018 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

| Item                              | Uncertainties  | Effect if actual results differ from assumptions  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Pension liability                 | Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. Public sector consultants Barnett Waddingham are engaged to provide the Authority with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied.   | The effect of changes in assumptions on discount rate, long term salary increases, pension increase and deferred revaluation and mortality rates would be as detailed within the sensitivity analysis table within Note 36 to the financial statements.   |
| Valuation of operational property | <p>Asset valuations are based on market prices and are periodically reviewed to ensure that the Council does not materially misstate its non-current assets. The Council's internal valuers provided valuations as at February 2018 for all of the Council's investment portfolio and approximately 20% of its operational portfolio. The remaining balance of operational properties was also reviewed to ensure values reflect current values. The estimated remaining useful life of all operational assets is reviewed annually based on the advice from the Council external valuers.</p> <p>The key assumptions that are most likely to affect the valuation are:</p> <p>Council dwellings are valued on an Existing Use (Social Housing) basis. The market value for each of the beacon properties (groups of similar properties) is determined by reference to sales data recorded on the land registry, and adjusted to reflect the characteristics of the beacon properties. The social housing discount factor is applied for these properties. The valuer has been guided by the Government's stock valuation guidance which suggests a discount factor for South East England of 33%.</p> | A reduction in the estimated valuations would result in reductions to the Revaluation Reserve and / or a loss recorded as appropriate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. If the value of the Council's operational properties were to reduce by 10%, this would result in a charge to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement of approximately £64m. An increase in estimated valuations would result in increases to the Revaluation Reserve and / or reversals of previous negative revaluations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and / or gains being recorded as appropriate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. |

| Item | Uncertainties   | Effect if actual results differ from assumptions   |
|------|---|--|
|      | <p>Specialised properties are valued on the basis of depreciated replacement cost (DRC). This basis seeks to determine the current cost of replacing an asset with its modern equivalent, less deductions for physical deterioration and all relevant forms of obsolescence and optimisation. Assumptions are made about build cost and adjustments for obsolescence.</p> <p>Non-specialised properties are valued on the basis of Current Value in Existing Use. Value is determined by reference to market evidence but subject to the assumption that the asset remains in use for its existing purpose.</p> | <p>Depreciation charges for operational buildings will change in direct relation to changes in estimated current value. The net book value of non-current assets subject to potential revaluation is over £503m.</p> |



## 5. Expenditure and Funding Analysis

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis shows how annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (government grants, rents, council tax and business rates) by local authorities in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the Council's directorates. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

| 2016/17   |  |   |  |                     | Directorate   | 2017/18   |  |   |  |                     |
|---|--|---|--|---------------------|---|---|--|---|--|---------------------|
| Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund and HRA Balances | Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis | Net Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | Amounts Not Reported to Management/Corporate Amounts | Management Accounts |   | Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund and HRA Balances | Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis | Net Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | Amounts Not Reported to Management/Corporate Amounts | Management Accounts |
| £'000   | £'000  | £'000   | £'000  | £'000               |   | £'000   | £'000  | £'000   | £'000  | £'000               |
| 8,055   | 308  | 7,747   | 1,017  | 6,730               | Business Support Department                             | 7,963   | 2,682  | 5,281   | (1,930)  | 7,211               |
| 126,184   | (10,187)   | 136,371   | (98,511)   | 234,881             | Children's and Adults                                   | 112,446   | (14,539)   | 126,984   | (91,378)   | 218,362             |
| 54,811  | (29,992)   | 84,803  | 7,494  | 77,309              | Regeneration, Community, Environment and Transformation | 52,968  | (24,849)   | 77,818  | 3,544  | 74,273              |
| (2,644)   | (103)  | (2,541)   | (17,759)   | 15,218              | Public Health   | (2,588)   | (303)  | (2,285)   | (16,675)   | 14,390              |
| (3,445)   | 18,202   | (21,647)  | (20,846)   | (801)               | Housing Revenue Account                                 | (2,772)   | 7,611  | (10,383)  | (9,090)  | (1,293)             |
| <b>182,961</b>  | <b>(21,773)</b>                                      | <b>204,734</b>  | <b>(128,605)</b>                                     | <b>333,337</b>      | <b>Net Cost of Services</b>                             | <b>168,016</b>  | <b>(29,398)</b>                                      | <b>197,414</b>  | <b>(115,529)</b>                                     | <b>312,943</b>      |
| (169,193)   | 633  | (169,826)   | (175,051)  | 5,225               | Other operating income and expenditure                  | (166,533)   | (28,847)   | (137,686)   | (117,654)  | (20,032)            |
| <b>13,769</b>   | <b>(21,139)</b>                                      | <b>34,908</b>   | <b>(303,656)</b>                                     | <b>338,562</b>      | <b>(Surplus) or Deficit</b>                             | <b>1,483</b>  | <b>(58,246)</b>                                      | <b>59,728</b>   | <b>(233,183)</b>                                     | <b>292,912</b>      |
| (39,331)  |  |   |  |                     | Opening General Fund and HRA Balance                    | (25,562)  |  |   |  |                     |
| 13,769  |  |   |  |                     | Less Deficit on General Fund and HRA Balance in Year    | 1,483   |  |   |  |                     |
| <b>(25,562)</b>   |  |   |  |                     | <b>Closing General Fund and HRA Balance *</b>           | <b>(24,080)</b>   |  |   |  |                     |

\*for a split of this balance between the General Fund and the HRA – see the Movement in Reserves Statement

The figures shown under **Management Accounts** detail the amounts held within the CIES relating to management accounts net spend i.e. those incurred in providing services to the residents of Medway. This does not include accounting adjustments required as part of complying with accounting regulations and statute. The movements shown within **Amounts Not Reported to Management/Corporate Amounts** include funding of the revenue budget e.g. Council Tax, Non-Domestic Rates, Dedicated Schools Grant and the Public Health grant. Other transactions relate to the changes in value and loss on disposal of non-current assets.



## 6. Note to Expenditure and Funding Analysis

This note provides a reconciliation of the main adjustments to Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund and HRA Balances to arrive at the amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The relevant transfers between reserves are explained in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

| Adjustments between Funding and Accounting Basis<br>2017/18  |  |   |                                     |                            |
|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement amounts  | Adjustments for Capital Purposes (Note a)<br>£'000 | Net change for the Pensions Adjustments (Note b)<br>£'000 | Other Differences (Note c)<br>£'000 | Total Adjustments<br>£'000 |
| Business Support Department  | (2,414)  | 5,050   | 46                                  | 2,682                      |
| Children's and Adults  | (8,291)  | (6,516)   | 268                                 | (14,539)                   |
| Regeneration, Community, Environment and Transformation  | (20,368)   | (4,388)   | (93)                                | (24,849)                   |
| Public Health  | 0  | (291)   | (12)                                | (303)                      |
| Housing Revenue Account  | 7,853  | (232)   | (10)                                | 7,611                      |
| <b>Net Cost of Services</b>  | <b>(23,219)</b>                                    | <b>(6,378)</b>  | <b>199</b>                          | <b>(29,398)</b>            |
| Other income and expenditure from the Expenditure and Funding Analysis   | (18,879)   | (7,837)   | (2,131)                             | (28,847)                   |
| <b>Difference between General Fund surplus or deficit and Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b> | <b>(42,098)</b>                                    | <b>(14,215)</b>   | <b>(1,932)</b>                      | <b>(58,246)</b>            |

| Adjustments between Funding and Accounting Basis<br>2016/17  |  |   |                                     |                            |
|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement amounts  | Adjustments for Capital Purposes (Note a)<br>£'000 | Net change for the Pensions Adjustments (Note b)<br>£'000 | Other Differences (Note c)<br>£'000 | Total Adjustments<br>£'000 |
| Business Support Department  | (1,351)  | 1,701   | (42)                                | 308                        |
| Children's and Adults  | (7,511)  | (3,096)   | 419                                 | (10,187)                   |
| Regeneration, Community, Environment and Transformation  | (28,153)   | (1,794)   | (45)                                | (29,992)                   |
| Public Health  | 0  | (102)   | (1)                                 | (103)                      |
| Housing Revenue Account  | 18,430   | (213)   | (15)                                | 18,202                     |
| <b>Net Cost of Services</b>  | <b>(18,585)</b>                                    | <b>(3,504)</b>  | <b>316</b>                          | <b>(21,773)</b>            |
| Other income and expenditure from the Expenditure and Funding Analysis   | 1,963  | (8,608)   | 7,278                               | 633                        |
| <b>Difference between General Fund surplus or deficit and Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b> | <b>(16,621)</b>                                    | <b>(12,112)</b>   | <b>7,594</b>                        | <b>(21,139)</b>            |



### Adjustments for Capital Purposes

a) Adjustments for capital purposes – this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line, and for:

- Other operating expenditure – adjusts for capital disposals with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets.
- Financing and investment income and expenditure – the statutory charges for capital financing i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices.
- Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. Revenue grants are adjusted from those receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income and Expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

### Net Change for the Pensions Adjustments

b) Net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS 19 Employee Benefits pension related expenditure and income:

- For services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the Authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs.
- For Financing and investment income and expenditure — the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the CIES.

### Other Differences

c) Other statutory adjustments between amounts debited/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statute:

- For **Services** this represents Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive I&E account on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements.
- For **Financing and investment income and expenditure** this recognises adjustments to the General Fund for the timing differences for premiums and discounts and adjustments to service segments e.g. for interest income and expenditure and changes in the fair values of investment properties..
- The charge under **Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure** represents the difference between what is chargeable under statutory regulations for council tax and NDR that was projected to be received at the start of the year and the income recognised under generally accepted accounting practices in the Code. This is a timing difference as any difference will be brought forward in future surpluses or deficits on the Collection Fund. This also contains adjustments to service segments e.g. for unringfenced government grants.

## 7. Segmental Income

Income received on a segmental basis is analysed below:

|   | 2016/17<br>Income from<br>Services<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>Income from<br>Services<br>£'000 |
|---|---|---|
| Business Support Department                             | (4,620)                                     | (3,997)                                     |
| Children's and Adults                                   | (16,852)                                    | (16,229)                                    |
| Regeneration, Community, Environment and Transformation | (28,107)                                    | (31,210)                                    |
| Public Health   | (2)   | 0   |
| Housing Revenue Account                                 | (14,555)                                    | (14,413)                                    |
| <b>Total income analysed on a segmental basis</b>       | <b>(64,136)</b>                             | <b>(65,849)</b>                             |

## 8. Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature

The authority's expenditure and income is analysed as follows:

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b><u>Expenditure/Income</u></b>                       |                  |                  |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                                     |                  |                  |
| Employee benefits expenses                             | 150,333          | 134,341          |
| Other services expenses                                | 383,905          | 379,028          |
| Support service recharges                              | 0                | 2                |
| Depreciation, amortisation and impairment              | 20,997           | 27,326           |
| Interest payments                                      | 11,600           | 10,795           |
| Precepts and levies                                    | 1,637            | 1,692            |
| Payments to Housing Capital Receipts Pool              | 225              | 306              |
| Gain on the disposal of assets                         | 19,813           | 40,891           |
| Pension Adjustment                                     | 267              | 248              |
| <b>Total expenditure</b>                               | <b>588,776</b>   | <b>594,630</b>   |
| <b>Income</b>  |                  |                  |
| Fees, charges and other service income                 | (80,910)         | (74,511)         |
| Interest and investment income                         | (4,773)          | (4,867)          |
| Income from council tax and non-domestic rates         | (148,419)        | (154,039)        |
| Government grants and contributions                    | (319,767)        | (301,484)        |
| <b>Total income</b>                                    | <b>(553,868)</b> | <b>(534,901)</b> |
|  |                  |                  |
| <b>Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b> | <b>34,908</b>    | <b>59,729</b>    |



Aerial View of Rochester

## E3. Notes Supporting the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

**Medway**  
COUNCIL  
*Serving You*



## 9. Other Operating Expenditure

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Parish Council Precepts                                 | 383              | 408              |
| Levies  | 1,254            | 1,284            |
| Payment to the Government Housing Capital receipts Pool | 225              | 306              |
| Gains/losses on disposal of non-current assets          | 19,813           | 40,891           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>21,674</b>    | <b>42,889</b>    |

## 10. Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Interest payable and similar charges  | 11,434           | 10,891           |
| Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset)                                   | 8,608            | 7,837            |
| Interest receivable and similar income  | (3,423)          | (3,438)          |
| Income and expenditure in relation to investment properties and changes in their fair value | (3,192)          | 829              |
| Other investment income   | (972)            | (1,133)          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>12,455</b>    | <b>14,986</b>    |

## 11. Taxation and Non-Specific Grant income and expenditure

|   | 2016/17<br>£000s | 2017/18<br>£000s |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Council tax income                        | (102,305)        | (108,317)        |
| Non-domestic rates income and expenditure | (46,114)         | (45,723)         |
| Non-ring-fenced government grants         | (38,094)         | (24,405)         |
| Capital grants and contributions          | (17,443)         | (17,118)         |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>(203,955)</b> | <b>(195,562)</b> |

## 12. Pooled Budgets

### Better Care Fund (BCF)

The Council operated a Better Care Fund of £22.793m with Medway Clinical Commissioning Group under a s75 arrangement throughout 2017/18. For 2017/18 the s75 arrangement included the Council's allocation in respect of the Improved Better Care Fund. The arrangements for each scheme within the Better Care Fund have been reviewed to determine the appropriate accounting treatment by the Council and Medway CCG. Control of the commissioning arrangements has been key to determining the nature of each scheme within the fund.

This substance of the arrangement, however, is not one of a pooled budget, individual members continue to contract with individual providers without reference to other members and continue to use their own resources of funding. In substance these are neither joint operations nor lead commissioner transactions and not a vehicle for joint commissioning. The conclusion has been reached as both parties have retained the financial risks associated with each of the schemes as existed before the fund was set up.

The Council and Medway CCG will continue to work towards greater integration and joint commissioning of services in future years and the accounting of the Better Care Fund will be reviewed each year.

| Better Care Fund (BCF)  | 2016/17 |          | 2017/18 |          |
|---|---------|----------|---------|----------|
|   | £'000   | £'000    | £'000   | £'000    |
| Funding provided through the s75 agreement:                               |         |          |         |          |
| Medway Council  | 1,800   |          | 5,817   |          |
| Medway CCG  | 16,673  |          | 16,976  |          |
|   |         | 18,473   |         | 22,793   |
| Expenditure met from the s75 agreement:                                   |         |          |         |          |
| Medway Council  | 1,800   |          | 5,817   |          |
| Medway CCG  | 16,673  |          | 16,976  |          |
|   |         | 18,473   |         | 22,793   |
| <b>Net surplus/(deficit) arising on the pooled budget during the year</b> |         | <b>0</b> |         | <b>0</b> |

### 13. Members' Allowances

The Authority paid the following amounts to members of the Council during the year:

|                                  | 2016/17<br>£000 | 2017/18<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Basic Allowance                  | 466             | 472             |
| Special Responsibility Allowance | 266             | 269             |
| Expenses                         | 3               | 5               |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>735</b>      | <b>746</b>      |

Medway Council is comprised of 55 Members. In 2017/18, 56 Members were entitled to claim allowances. This includes 1 Councillor whose term of office ended 2017/18 and 55 current Councillors.

#### 14. Officers' Remuneration

The remuneration paid to the Authority's senior employees during 2017/18 is as follows:

| Post  | Salaries,<br>Fees and<br>Allowances<br>£ | Expenses<br>£ | Compensation for<br>Loss of<br>Office<br>£ | Total<br>Excluding<br>Pension<br>Contributions<br>£ | Pension<br>Contributions<br>£ | Total<br>£ |
|---|--|---------------|--|---|-------------------------------|------------|
| Chief Executive (Neil Davies)   | 157,843                                  | 0             | 0  | 157,843   | 27,450                        | 185,293    |
| Director of Children & Adult Services                                   | 112,250                                  | 32            | 0  | 112,282   | 19,268                        | 131,550    |
| Director of Regeneration,<br>Community, Environment &<br>Transformation | 116,308                                  | 0             | 0  | 116,308   | 20,010                        | 136,318    |
| Director of Public Health (Left<br>30/04/2017)                          | 14,040                                   | 81            | 0  | 14,121  | 0                             | 14,121     |
| Director of Public Health (Appointed<br>01/05/2017)                     | 102,895                                  | 283           | 0  | 103,178   | 17,662                        | 120,840    |
| Chief People Officer (Left<br>10/09/2017)                               | 35,796                                   | 0             | 0  | 35,796  | 5,725                         | 41,521     |
| Assistant Director - Transformation<br>(Left 10/09/2017)                | 42,419                                   | 0             | 0  | 42,419  | 7,094                         | 49,513     |
| Assistant Director - Transformation<br>(Appointed 11/09/2017)           | 47,777                                   | 0             | 0  | 47,777  | 7,644                         | 55,421     |
| Chief Finance Officer   | 97,166                                   | 326           | 0  | 97,492  | 15,551                        | 113,043    |
| Deputy Director - Children and Adults                                   | 101,025                                  | 0             | 0  | 101,025   | 17,645                        | 118,670    |
| Assistant Director - Commissioning,<br>Business & Intelligence          | 87,910                                   | 0             | 0  | 87,910  | 14,337                        | 102,247    |
| Assistant Director - Adult Social Care<br>(Appointed 18/12/17)          | 22,334                                   | 0             | 0  | 22,334  | 3,635                         | 25,969     |
| Assistant Director - Legal &<br>Corporate Services                      | 91,306                                   | 0             | 0  | 91,306  | 15,867                        | 107,173    |
| Assistant Director - Physical and<br>Cultural Regeneration              | 95,547                                   | 38            | 0  | 95,585  | 16,643                        | 112,228    |
| Assistant Director - Front Line<br>Services                             | 77,892                                   | 150           | 0  | 78,042  | 13,412                        | 91,454     |

During 2017/18, a Senior Management reorganisation took place which involved deleting the old Chief People Officer role, currently a senior post in the Business Support Department (with responsibilities for all aspects of the HR function, as well as cultural change and organisational development, payroll, and health and safety), and transferring the HR and organisational development aspects of the role to the new post of Assistant Director - transformation, based in RCET. Certain other functions contained in the old post were transferred to the Chief Finance Officer.

In addition to the above the Division, previously entitled Partnership Commissioning within the Children and Adult's Directorate was renamed Commissioning, Business and Intelligence.

The post entitled Assistant Director - Adult Social Care has no comparator for 2016/17 as it was covered via an external temp agency.



Comparative figures for 2016/17 are as follows:

| Post   | Salaries,<br>Fees and<br>Allowances<br>£ | Expenses<br>£ | Compensation<br>for Loss of<br>Office<br>£ | Total<br>Excluding<br>Pension<br>Contribution<br>£ | Pension<br>Contribution<br>£ | Total<br>£ |
|--|--|---------------|--|--|------------------------------|------------|
| Chief Executive (Neil Davies)  | 156,901                                  | 318           | 0  | 157,219  | 27,286                       | 184,505    |
| Director of Children & Adult Services - left 24.07.16                        | 41,162                                   | 0             | 0  | 41,162   | 7,134                        | 48,296     |
| Director of Children & Adult Services - appointed 18.07.16                   | 78,585                                   | 4             | 0  | 78,589   | 13,489                       | 92,078     |
| Director of Regeneration, Community, Environment & Transformation            | 115,614                                  | 0             | 0  | 115,614  | 19,891                       | 135,505    |
| Director of Public Health (Andrew Burnett)                                   | 167,667                                  | 701           | 0  | 168,368  | 0                            | 168,368    |
| Chief People Officer   | 80,062                                   | 0             | 0  | 80,062   | 12,802                       | 92,864     |
| Assistant Director Communications, Performance & Partnerships                | 93,411                                   | 0             | 0  | 93,411   | 15,866                       | 109,277    |
| Chief Finance Officer  | 91,617                                   | 26            | 0  | 91,643   | 14,543                       | 106,186    |
| Deputy Director - Children & Adult Services - left 17.07.16                  | 28,007                                   | 0             | 0  | 28,007   | 4,878                        | 32,885     |
| Deputy Director - Children and Adults - started 01.08.16                     | 64,374                                   | 0             | 0  | 64,374   | 11,222                       | 75,596     |
| Assistant Director - Children Services - left 31.07.16                       | 52,153                                   | 0             | 0  | 52,153   | 9,265                        | 61,418     |
| Assistant Director - Legal & Corporate Services                              | 89,782                                   | 0             | 0  | 89,782   | 15,593                       | 105,375    |
| Assistant Director - Physical and Cultural Regeneration - left 31.07.16      | 30,856                                   | 16            | 42,593                                     | 73,465   | 5,289                        | 78,754     |
| Assistant Director - Physical and Cultural Regeneration - appointed 13.03.16 | 72,026                                   | 0             | 0  | 72,026   | 12,511                       | 84,537     |
| Assistant Director - Front Line Services - left 06.07.16                     | 24,290                                   | 0             | 24,044                                     | 48,334   | 4,222                        | 52,556     |
| Assistant Director - Front Line Services - appointed 28.11.16                | 26,371                                   | 0             | 0  | 26,371   | 4,540                        | 30,911     |
| Assistant Director - Partnership Commissioning                               | 84,942                                   | 0             | 0  | 84,942   | 14,010                       | 98,952     |

The Council's other employees receiving more than £50,000 remuneration for the year (excluding employer's pension contributions) were paid the following amounts:

| Remuneration Band    | Number of Employees |           |             |           |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
|                      | Schools             |           | Non Schools |           |
|                      | 2016/17             | 2017/18   | 2016/17     | 2017/18   |
| £50,000 to £54,999   | 25                  | 12        | 27          | 32        |
| £55,000 to £59,999   | 14                  | 14        | 19          | 19        |
| £60,000 to £64,999   | 14                  | 14        | 18          | 11        |
| £65,000 to £69,999   | 6                   | 4         | 12          | 13        |
| £70,000 to £74,999   | 3                   | 4         | 2           | 5         |
| £75,000 to £79,999   | 3                   | 1         | 1           | 2         |
| £80,000 to £84,999   | 2                   | 2         | 0           | 3         |
| £85,000 to £89,999   | 0                   | 1         | 1           | 0         |
| £90,000 to £95,999   | 1                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £95,000 to £99,999   | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £100,000 to £104,999 | 0                   | 0         | 1           | 0         |
| £105,000 to £109,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £110,000 to £114,999 | 1                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £115,000 to £119,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £120,000 to £124,999 | 1                   | 2         | 0           | 0         |
| £125,000 to £129,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £130,000 to £134,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 1         |
| £135,000 to £139,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £140,000 to £144,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £145,000 to £149,999 | 0                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| £150,000 to £154,999 | 1                   | 0         | 0           | 0         |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>71</b>           | <b>54</b> | <b>81</b>   | <b>86</b> |

The numbers of exit packages with total cost per band and total cost of the compulsory and other redundancies are set out in the table below:

| Exit package cost band<br>(including special payments) | Number of compulsory redundancies | Number of other departures agreed |            |           | Total number of exit packages by cost band |            |            | Total cost of exit packages in each band £ |                |                  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------|--|------------|------------|--|----------------|------------------|
|  | 2017/18                           | 2017/18                           |            |           | 2017/18                                    |            |            | 2017/18                                    |                |                  |
|  | Total                             | Schools                           | Non School | Total     | Schools                                    | Non School | Total      | Schools                                    | Non School     | Total            |
| £0 - £20,000   | 95                                | 11                                | 13         | 24        | 68   | 51         | 119        | 272,026                                    | 354,817        | 626,843          |
| £20,001 - £40,000                                      | 13                                | 1                                 | 0          | 1         | 2  | 12         | 14         | 54,812                                     | 328,180        | 382,992          |
| £40,001 - £60,000                                      | 1                                 | 0                                 | 1          | 1         | 0  | 2          | 2          | 0  | 91,214         | 91,214           |
| £60,001 - £80,000                                      | 1                                 | 0                                 | 0          | 0         | 0  | 1          | 1          | 0  | 60,814         | 60,814           |
| £80,001 - £100,000                                     | 0                                 | 0                                 | 0          | 0         | 0  | 0          | 0          | 0  | 0              | 0                |
| £100,001 - £150,000                                    | 1                                 | 0                                 | 0          | 0         | 0  | 1          | 1          | 0  | 120,404        | 120,404          |
| £150,001 - £200,000                                    | 0                                 | 0                                 | 0          | 0         | 0  | 0          | 0          | 0  | 0              | 0                |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>111</b>                        | <b>12</b>                         | <b>14</b>  | <b>26</b> | <b>70</b>                                  | <b>67</b>  | <b>137</b> | <b>326,838</b>                             | <b>955,434</b> | <b>1,282,272</b> |

The total cost of £1.282m detailed in the table above for exit packages agreed during 2017/18. An amount of £1.296m has been charged to the Authority's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in that financial year.

| Exit package cost band<br>(including special payments) | Number of compulsory redundancies | Number of other departures agreed |            |           | Total number of exit packages by cost band |            |            | Total cost of exit packages in each band £ |                  |                  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------|--|------------|------------|--|------------------|------------------|
|  | 2016/17 (Restated)                | 2016/17 (Restated)                |            |           | 2016/17 (Restated)                         |            |            | 2016/17 (Restated)                         |                  |                  |
|  | Total                             | Schools                           | Non School | Total     | Schools                                    | Non School | Total      | Schools                                    | Non School       | Total            |
| £0 - £20,000   | 58                                | 14                                | 24         | 38        | 33   | 63         | 96         | 138,077                                    | 415,438          | 553,515          |
| £20,001 - £40,000                                      | 9                                 | 3                                 | 7          | 10        | 3  | 16         | 19         | 66,907                                     | 410,428          | 477,335          |
| £40,001 - £60,000                                      | 3                                 | 1                                 | 1          | 2         | 1  | 4          | 5          | 46,500                                     | 241,025          | 287,525          |
| £60,001 - £80,000                                      | 0                                 | 0                                 | 1          | 1         | 0  | 1          | 1          | 0  | 72,000           | 72,000           |
| £80,001 - £100,000                                     | 0                                 | 1                                 | 0          | 1         | 1  | 0          | 1          | 87,000                                     | 0                | 87,000           |
| £100,001 - £150,000                                    | 0                                 | 0                                 | 1          | 1         | 0  | 1          | 1          | 0  | 133,000          | 133,000          |
| £150,001 - £200,000                                    | 0                                 | 0                                 | 0          | 0         | 0  | 0          | 0          | 0  | 0                | 0                |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>70</b>                         | <b>19</b>                         | <b>34</b>  | <b>53</b> | <b>38</b>                                  | <b>85</b>  | <b>123</b> | <b>338,484</b>                             | <b>1,271,891</b> | <b>1,610,375</b> |

2016/17 package data has been restated to include packages approved but not paid in the year. The total cost of £1.61m detailed in the table above relates to exit packages agreed during 2016/17. An amount of £1.358m relating to exit packages paid during 2016/17 was charged to the Authority's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in that financial year.

## 15. External Audit Costs

The Authority has incurred the following costs in relation to the audit of the Statement of Accounts, certification of grant claims and statutory inspections and to non-audit services provided by the Authority's external auditors:

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Fees payable to BDO with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor for the year | 142              | 142              |
| Fees payable to BDO for the certification of grant claims and returns for the year                           | 9                | 25               |
| Fees payable in respect of other services provided by BDO during the year                                    | 7                | 7                |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>159</b>       | <b>174</b>       |

## 16. Dedicated Schools Grant

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Education and Skills Funding Agency, the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the School Finance and Early Years (England) Regulations 2017. The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget, which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

During 2017/18 the Council incurred an underspend of £0.311m on DSG funded services. After taking account of the surplus of £0.132m brought forward from 2016/17, £0.452m was carried forward to 2018/19.

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2017/18 are as follows:

|  | Central<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Individual<br>Schools<br>Budget<br>£'000 | Total<br>£'000 |
|--|---------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Final DSG for 2017/18 before Academy recoupment            |                                 |  | 220,180        |
| Less: Academy figure recouped for 2017/18                  |                                 |  | (133,287)      |
| Total DSG after Academy recoupment for 2017/18             |                                 |  | 86,893         |
| Plus: Brought forward from 2016/17                         |                                 |  | 132            |
| Less: Carry forward to 2018/19 agreed in advance           |                                 |  | (141)          |
| Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2017/18            | 4,897                           | 81,987                                   | 86,884         |
| In year adjustments  |                                 | 3,370                                    | 3,370          |
| Final budget distribution in 2017/18                       | 4,897                           | 85,357                                   | 90,254         |
| Less: Actual central expenditure                           | (4,178)                         |  | (4,178)        |
| Less: Actual Individual Schools Budget deployed to schools |                                 | (85,765)                                 | (85,765)       |
| <b>Carried forward to 2018/19</b>                          | <b>719</b>                      | <b>(408)</b>                             | <b>311</b>     |
| Less: Agreed transfer to capital earmarked reserves.       |                                 |  | 0              |
| Add: Carry forward to 2018/19 agreed in advance            |                                 |  | 141            |
| <b>Total carried forward to 2018/19</b>                    |                                 |  | <b>452</b>     |

The Authority credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in 2017/18.

Notes to the Financial Statements 81

The Authority has received a number of grants, contributions or donations that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies to be returned to the giver. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

| Long Term Liabilities                                      | 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31<br>March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Capital Grants Receipts in Advance (Capital Grants)</b> |                           |                              |
| Applicable Section Agreements                              | 4,545                     | 5,711                        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>4,545</b>              | <b>5,711</b>                 |

## 18. Interests in Companies and Other Entities

Local Authorities must consider all their interests in entities and prepare a full set of group financial statements where they have material interests in subsidiaries, associates or joint ventures. Before group accounts can be produced the following actions need to be carried out:

- Determine whether the Authority has any form of interest in an entity
- Assess the nature of the relationship between the Authority and the entity
- Determine the grounds of materiality whether group accounts should be prepared

Having considered the accounting requirements and the Authority's involvement with all companies and organisations, Group Accounts have not been prepared.

### Medway Norse Limited

Medway Norse Limited provides a package of services including Corporate Cleaning, Building Maintenance, Security Services, Window Cleaning, Printing Services and Catering.

The Board of Medway Norse Ltd. consists of five directors. Two directors are appointed by Medway Council. Under a Service agreement Medway Council receives a discount on the cost of services supplied to the Authority equivalent to 50% of the operating profit of the Company.

Under IFRS 11 the relationship between Medway Council and Medway Norse Ltd is a joint venture. We have, therefore, included under cost of services, the costs charged by Medway Norse net of rebate in the Income and Expenditure Account and have included the investment at cost in the Balance Sheet.

### Medway Norse Transport

Medway Norse Transport provides transport services to the Council. The Authority's relationship with Medway Norse Transport is identical to that with Medway Norse Ltd.

The Authority owns 20% of the share capital of Medway Transport. Under a Service Agreement Medway Council receives a discount on the cost of services supplied to the Authority equal to 50% of the operating profit of the Company.

Under IFRS 11 the relationship between Medway Council and Medway Norse Transport is a joint venture. We have, therefore, included under cost of services, the costs charged by Medway Norse Transport net of rebate in the Income and Expenditure Account and have included the investment at cost in the Balance Sheet.



### Medway Commercial Group (MCG)

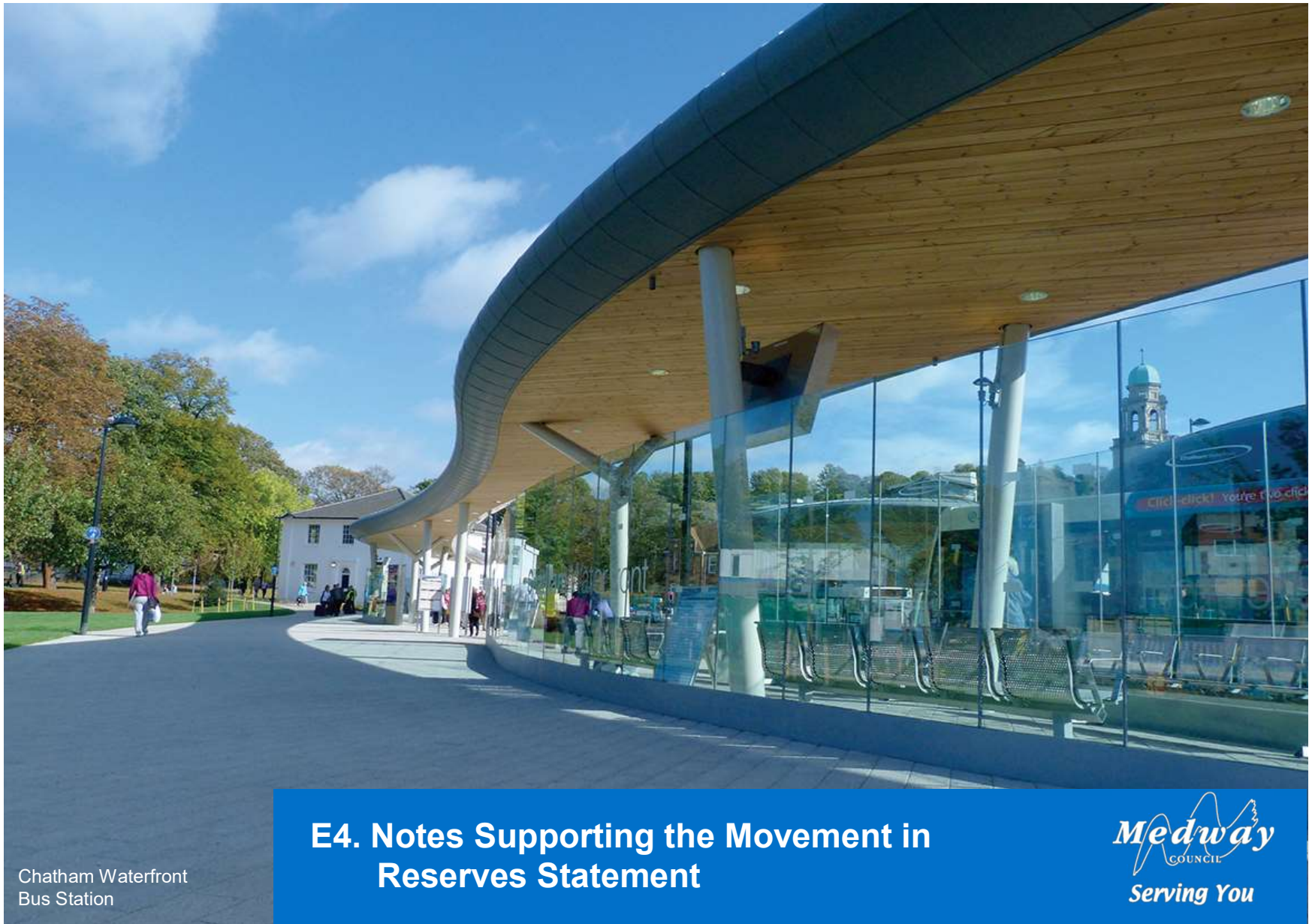
Medway Commercial Group Limited is a company wholly owned by Medway Council. Group accounts have not been prepared because MCG is not material to the accounts of Medway Council.

MCG is responsible for the delivery of CCTV, Telecare, out-of-hours, lone worker solutions, other personal alarm services and via Ocelot People Services, trading via MCG, a new staffing agency.

### Medway Development Company (MDC)

Medway Development Company Limited is a company wholly owned by Medway Council. Group accounts have not been prepared because MDC is not material to the accounts of Medway Council due to the fact that it only recently began trading.

MDC has been set up to maximise the opportunities to invest in or develop property within and outside Medway and in the first instance to enable the development of a number of Council-owned sites. This will enable the generation of new and alternative revenue income streams for the Council and to deliver housing units principally in Medway.



Chatham Waterfront  
Bus Station

## E4. Notes Supporting the Movement in Reserves Statement

**Medway**  
COUNCIL  
*Serving You*

## 19. Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations

This note details the adjustments made to the comprehensive income and expenditure recognised by the Authority in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statute as being available to the Authority to meet future revenue and capital expenditure. The following sets out a description of the reserves that the adjustments are made against.

### General Fund Balance

The General Fund is the statutory fund into which all the receipts of an Authority are required to be paid and out of which all liabilities of the Authority are to be met, except to the extent that statutory rules might provide otherwise. These rules can also specify the financial year in which liabilities and payments should impact on the General Fund Balance, which is not necessarily in accordance with proper accounting practice. The General Fund Balance therefore summarises the resources that the Council is statutorily empowered to spend on its services or on capital investment or the deficit of resources that the Council is required to recover at the end of the financial year. However, the balance is not available to be applied to funding HRA services.

### Housing Revenue Account Balance

The Housing Revenue Account Balance reflects the statutory obligation to maintain a revenue account for local authority council housing provision in accordance with Part VI of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. It contains the balance of income and expenditure as defined by the 1989 Act that is available to fund future expenditure in connection with the Council's landlord function or (where in deficit) that is required to be recovered from tenants in future years.

### Major Repairs Reserve

The Authority is required to maintain the Major Repairs Reserve, which controls an element of the capital resources limited to being used on capital expenditure on HRA assets or the financing of historical capital expenditure by the HRA. The balance shows the capital resources that have yet to be applied at the year-end.

### Capital Receipts Reserve

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year-end.

### Capital Grants Unapplied

The Capital Grants Unapplied Account (Reserve) holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Council has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and/or the financial year in which this can take place.

|   | Usable Reserves      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|   | General Fund Balance | Housing Revenue Account Balance | Capital Receipts Reserve | Major Repairs Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied |
| Adjustments for 2017/18   | £000s                | £000s                           | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s                    |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS TO THE REVENUE RESEOURCES</b>  |                      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| <b>Amounts by which income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from revenue for the year calculated in accordance with statutory requirements:</b> |                      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| Pensions costs (transferred to (or from) the Pensions Reserve)  | 13,983               | 232                             |                          |                       |                          |
| Financial instruments (transferred to the Financial Instruments Adjustments Account)  | (178)                | 12                              |                          |                       |                          |
| Council tax and NDR (transfers to or from Collection Fund Adjustment Account)   | 1,109                | 0                               |                          |                       |                          |
| Holiday pay (transferred to the Accumulated Absences Account)   | (209)                | (1)                             |                          |                       |                          |
| Reversal of entries included in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in relation to capital expenditure (these items are charged to the Capital Adjustment Account):                         | 57,944               | (1,932)                         | 0                        | 0                     | 4,987                    |
| <b>Total Adjustments To Revenue Resources</b>   | <b>72,649</b>        | <b>(1,690)</b>                  | <b>0</b>                 | <b>0</b>              | <b>4,987</b>             |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN REVENUE AND CAPITAL RESOURCES:</b>   |                      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| Transfer of non-current asset sale proceeds from revenue to the Capital Receipts Reserve  | (1,322)              | (1,289)                         | 2,610                    |                       |                          |
| Payments to the government housing receipts pool (funded by a transfer from the Capital Receipts Reserve)   | 306                  |                                 | (306)                    |                       |                          |
| Posting of HRA resources from revenue to the Major Repairs Reserve  |                      | (3,520)                         |                          | 3,520                 |                          |
| Statutory provision for the repayment of debt (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)  | (4,855)              |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| Capital expenditure financed from revenue balances (transfer to the Capital Adjustment Account)   | (921)                | (1,112)                         |                          |                       |                          |
| <b>Total Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>  | <b>(6,792)</b>       | <b>(5,921)</b>                  | <b>2,305</b>             | <b>3,520</b>          | <b>0</b>                 |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS TO CAPITAL RESOURCES</b>   |                      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure  |                      |                                 | (2,382)                  |                       |                          |
| Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance capital expenditure   |                      |                                 |                          | (3,512)               |                          |
| Application of capital grants to finance capital expenditure  |                      |                                 |                          |                       | (2,501)                  |
| <b>Total Adjustments To Capital Resources</b>   | <b>0</b>             | <b>0</b>                        | <b>(2,382)</b>           | <b>(3,512)</b>        | <b>(2,501)</b>           |
|   |                      |                                 |                          |                       |                          |
| <b>Total Adjustments 2017/18</b>  | <b>65,856</b>        | <b>(7,611)</b>                  | <b>(77)</b>              | <b>8</b>              | <b>2,486</b>             |

| 2016/17 Comparative Figures   | Usable Reserves      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|   | General Fund Balance | Housing Revenue Account | Capital Receipts Reserve | Major Repairs Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied |
|   | £000s                | £000s                   | £000s                    | £000s                 | £000s                    |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS TO THE REVENUE RESEOURCES</b>  |                      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
| <b>Amounts by which income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from revenue for the year calculated in accordance with statutory requirements:</b> |                      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
| Pensions costs (transferred to (or from) the Pensions Reserve)  | 11,898               | 213                     | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| Financial instruments (transferred to the Financial Instruments Adjustments Account)  | (221)                | 12                      | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| Council tax and NDR (transfers to or from Collection Fund Adjustment Account)   | (4,232)              | 0                       | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| Holiday pay (transferred to the Accumulated Absences Account)   | (331)                | 3                       | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| Reversal of entries included in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in relation to capital expenditure (these items are charged to the Capital Adjustment Account):                         | 43,193               | (12,840)                | 0                        | 0                     | 1,007                    |
| <b>Total Adjustments To Revenue Resources</b>   | <b>50,306</b>        | <b>(12,612)</b>         | <b>0</b>                 | <b>0</b>              | <b>1,007</b>             |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN REVENUE AND CAPITAL RESOURCES:</b>   |                      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
| Transfer of non-current asset sale proceeds from revenue to the Capital Receipts Reserve  | (2,370)              | (1,683)                 | 4,052                    | 0                     | 0                        |
| Payments to the government housing receipts pool (funded by a transfer from the Capital Receipts Reserve)   | 225                  | 0                       | (225)                    | 0                     | 0                        |
| Posting of HRA resources from revenue to the Major Repairs Reserve  | 0                    | (3,052)                 | 0                        | 3,052                 | 0                        |
| Statutory provision for the repayment of debt (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)  | (4,558)              | 0                       | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| Capital expenditure financed from revenue balances (transfer to the Capital Adjustment Account)   | (3,583)              | (1,536)                 | 0                        | 0                     | 0                        |
| <b>Total Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>  | <b>(10,286)</b>      | <b>(6,270)</b>          | <b>3,827</b>             | <b>3,052</b>          | <b>0</b>                 |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS TO CAPITAL RESEOURCES</b>  |                      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure  | 0                    | 0                       | (3,944)                  | 0                     | 0                        |
| Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance capital expenditure   | 0                    | 0                       | 0                        | (3,052)               | 0                        |
| Application of capital grants to finance capital expenditure  | 0                    | 0                       | 0                        | 0                     | (4,583)                  |
| <b>Total Adjustments To Capital Resources</b>   | <b>0</b>             | <b>0</b>                | <b>(3,944)</b>           | <b>(3,052)</b>        | <b>(4,583)</b>           |
|   |                      |                         |                          |                       |                          |
| <b>Total Adjustments 2016/17</b>  | <b>40,020</b>        | <b>(18,882)</b>         | <b>(117)</b>             | <b>(0)</b>            | <b>(3,576)</b>           |

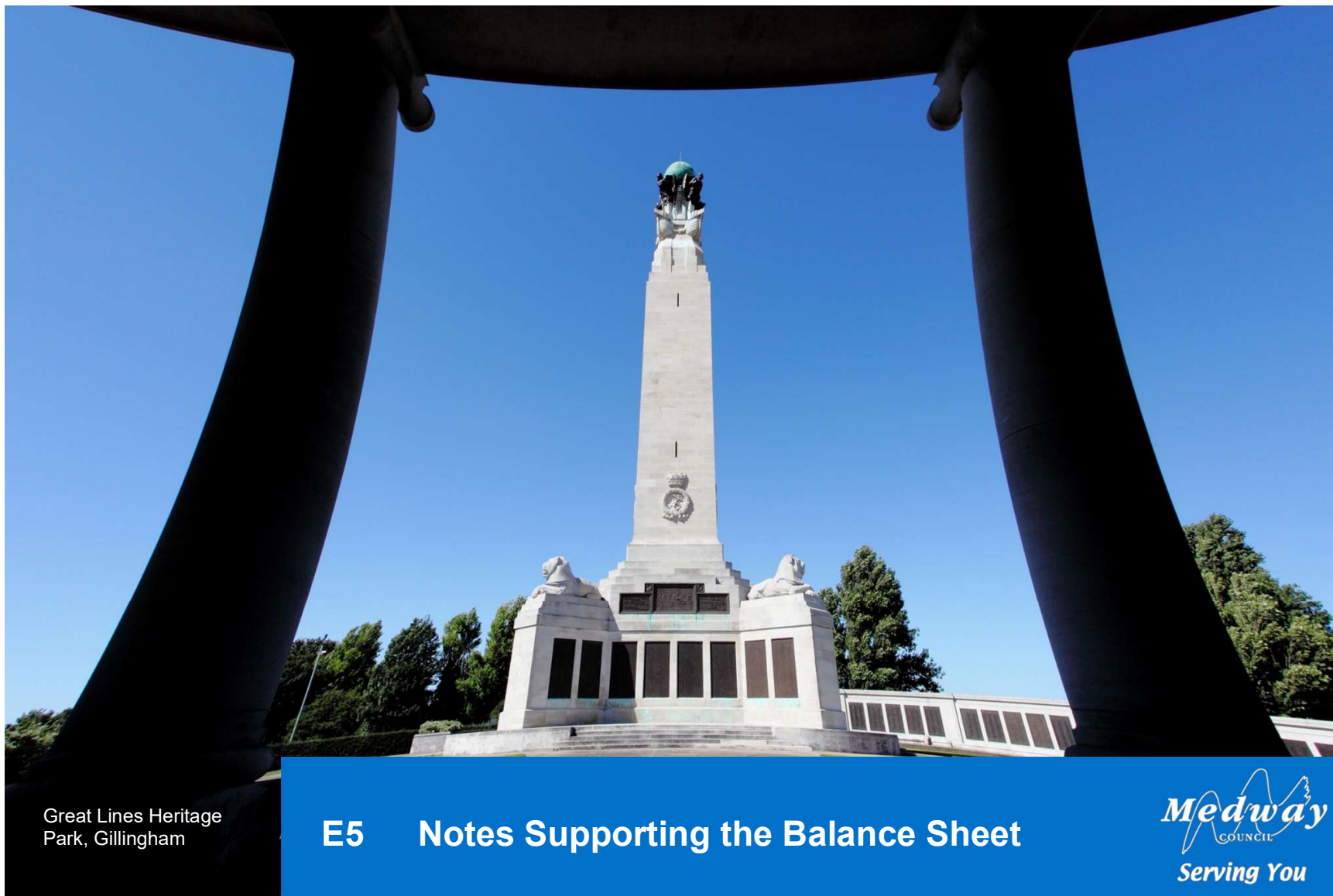


## 20. Movements in Earmarked Reserves

This note sets out the amounts set aside from the General fund and Housing Revenue Account balances in earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and the amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund and Housing Revenue Account expenditure in 2017/18.

|   | Balance<br>1 April<br>2016<br>£'000 | Transfers<br>in<br>2016/17<br>£'000 | Transfers<br>out<br>2016/17<br>£'000 | Balance<br>31<br>March<br>2017<br>£'000 | Transfers<br>in<br>2017/18<br>£'000 | Transfers<br>out<br>2017/18<br>£'000 | Balance<br>31<br>March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>General Fund</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                                      |   |                                     |                                      |   |
| Balances held by schools under a scheme of delegation   | (5,402)                             | (1,195)                             | 3,388                                | (3,209)                                 | (402)                               | 2,430                                | (1,181)                                 |
| School Rev Contributions To Capital                     | (696)                               | (302)                               | 774                                  | (224)                                   | (426)                               | 285                                  | (365)                                   |
| Revenue Contributions To Capital C&A                    | (2,196)                             | (320)                               | 2,488                                | (28)                                    | (350)                               | 374                                  | (4)                                     |
| Revenue Contributions To Capital RCC                    | (127)                               | 0                                   | 121                                  | (6)                                     | (4)                                 | 4                                    | (6)                                     |
| Development Plan Reserve                                | (333)                               | (80)                                | 20                                   | (393)                                   | 0                                   | 29                                   | (364)                                   |
| Provision For Local Election                            | (214)                               | 0                                   | 43                                   | (171)                                   | (90)                                | 19                                   | (241)                                   |
| Bereavement Services Reserves                           | (190)                               | 0                                   | 165                                  | (25)                                    | 0                                   | 0                                    | (25)                                    |
| Community Hubs Reserve                                  | (864)                               | 0                                   | 426                                  | (438)                                   | 0                                   | 364                                  | (74)                                    |
| Reserve Fund Computer Development                       | (106)                               | (167)                               | 0                                    | (273)                                   | 0                                   | 273                                  | (0)                                     |
| DSG Reserve   | (300)                               | (1,136)                             | 1,304                                | (132)                                   | 0                                   | (320)                                | (452)                                   |
| Economic Development Loans Fund                         | (149)                               | 0                                   | 4                                    | (145)                                   | 0                                   | 4                                    | (141)                                   |
| Directorate Carry Forwards                              | (5,157)                             | (704)                               | 3,206                                | (2,655)                                 | (1,106)                             | 846                                  | (2,915)                                 |
| Homelessness Reduction Collection Fund Holding Account  | 0                                   | 0                                   | 0                                    | 0                                       | (168)                               | 0                                    | (168)                                   |
| Invest To Save  | (3,771)                             | (1,753)                             | 3,782                                | (1,741)                                 | (2,290)                             | 1,741                                | (2,290)                                 |
| Severance Payments Reserve                              | (148)                               | 0                                   | 0                                    | (148)                                   | 0                                   | 148                                  | (0)                                     |
| South Medway Development Res                            | (1,137)                             | 0                                   | 1,138                                | 1                                       | (1,000)                             | 999                                  | 0                                       |
| Transformation Reserve                                  | (3,842)                             | 0                                   | 599                                  | (3,243)                                 | (1,692)                             | 1,000                                | (3,935)                                 |
| Salix Repayments  | (52)                                | 0                                   | 0                                    | (52)                                    | 0                                   | 52                                   | (0)                                     |
| HEE Public Health Grant                                 | (103)                               | (98)                                | 151                                  | (50)                                    | (109)                               | 140                                  | (19)                                    |
| HEE Public Health Grant                                 | (1,069)                             | 0                                   | 432                                  | (637)                                   | 0                                   | 399                                  | (238)                                   |
| Other Earmarked Reserves                                | (134)                               | (770)                               | 291                                  | (613)                                   | (20)                                | 346                                  | (288)                                   |
| General Reserve   | (2,804)                             | 3,015                               | (218)                                | (8)                                     | (80)                                | 0                                    | (88)                                    |
| Insurance Fund  | (2,713)                             | 0                                   | (34)                                 | (2,747)                                 | 0                                   | (34)                                 | (2,781)                                 |
| <b>Total Earmarked General Fund Reserves</b>            | <b>(31,509)</b>                     | <b>(3,547)</b>                      | <b>18,117</b>                        | <b>(16,939)</b>                         | <b>(7,737)</b>                      | <b>10,512</b>                        | <b>(14,164)</b>                         |
| <b>Housing Revenue Account</b>                          |                                     |                                     |                                      |   |                                     |                                      |   |
| HRA Earmarked Reserves                                  | (6)                                 | 1,536                               | (1,536)                              | (6)                                     | 1,112                               | (1,112)                              | (6)                                     |
| <b>Total Earmarked Housing Revenue Account Reserves</b> | <b>(6)</b>                          | <b>1,536</b>                        | <b>(1,536)</b>                       | <b>(6)</b>                              | <b>2,224</b>                        | <b>(2,224)</b>                       | <b>(6)</b>                              |
|   |                                     |                                     |                                      |   |                                     |                                      |   |
| <b>Total Earmarked Reserves</b>                         | <b>(31,514)</b>                     | <b>(2,012)</b>                      | <b>16,581</b>                        | <b>(16,945)</b>                         | <b>(5,513)</b>                      | <b>8,288</b>                         | <b>(14,170)</b>                         |





Great Lines Heritage  
Park, Gillingham

## **E5** Notes Supporting the Balance Sheet

**Medway**  
COUNCIL  
*Serving You*

## 21. Property, Plant and Equipment

The Authority categorises its operational property, plant and equipment into a number of sub categories, namely council dwellings, other land and buildings, vehicles, plant, and equipment, infrastructure assets and community assets. There are two categories of non-operational property, plant and equipment, namely assets under construction and surplus assets. The following table shows the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation at the beginning and end of the reporting period and summarises the movement in current value over the year for each sub category of property, plant and equipment:

| <b>Movements on Balances 2017/18</b>   | <b>Council Dwellings</b> | <b>Other Land and Buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment</b> | <b>Infrastructure Assets</b> | <b>Community assets</b> | <b>Surplus Assets</b> | <b>Assets Under Construction</b> | <b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b> |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b>   | <b>£'000</b>             | <b>£'000</b>                    | <b>£'000</b>                                    | <b>£'000</b>                 | <b>£'000</b>            | <b>£'000</b>          | <b>£'000</b>                     | <b>£'000</b>                               |
| As at 1 April 2017   | 157,322                  | 384,527                         | 14,766  | 317,750                      | 7,762                   | 755                   | 13,527                           | 896,408                                    |
| Additions  | 4,716                    | 5,021                           | 641   | 9,869                        | 0                       | 0                     | 2,961                            | 23,208                                     |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                          | 408                      | 14,381                          | 0   | 2                            | 0                       | 160                   | 0                                | 14,951                                     |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | 3,088                    | 543                             | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 1                     | 0                                | 3,632                                      |
| Derecognition – disposals  | (727)                    | (48,632)                        | (231)   | 0                            | 0                       | (325)                 | 0                                | (49,915)                                   |
| Derecognition - other  | 0                        | (2,488)                         | 0   | 0                            | (1)                     | 0                     | 0                                | (2,489)                                    |
| Assets reclassified (to)/from Assets Under Construction  | 0                        | 16,426                          | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | (16,426)                         | 0  |
| Other Reclassifications  | 70                       | (792)                           | 0   | 2                            | 675                     | 45                    | 0                                | 0  |
| Other movements in cost or valuation   | 0                        | 0                               | 63  | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 63   |
| <b>As at 31 March 2018</b>   | <b>164,877</b>           | <b>368,986</b>                  | <b>15,239</b>                                   | <b>327,623</b>               | <b>8,436</b>            | <b>636</b>            | <b>62</b>                        | <b>885,858</b>                             |
| <b>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</b>   |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  |  |
| As at 1 April 2017   | 0                        | (29,421)                        | (7,418)   | (180,868)                    | (11)                    | (3)                   | 0                                | (217,721)                                  |
| Depreciation Charge  | (3,241)                  | (13,805)                        | (2,094)   | (14,278)                     | 0                       | (1)                   | 0                                | (33,419)                                   |
| Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve  | 0                        | 6,307                           | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 6,307                                      |
| Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services                     | 3,230                    | 477                             | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 3                     | 0                                | 3,710                                      |
| Impairment losses/(reversals) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                              |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  | 0  |
| Impairment losses/(reversals) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services     |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  | 0  |
| Derecognition – disposals  | 15                       | 8,216                           | 231   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 8,462                                      |
| Derecognition - other  | 0                        | 440                             | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 440  |
| Other Reclassifications  | (3)                      | 3                               |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  | 0  |
| <b>As at 31 March 2018</b>   | <b>1</b>                 | <b>(27,783)</b>                 | <b>(9,281)</b>                                  | <b>(195,146)</b>             | <b>(11)</b>             | <b>(1)</b>            | <b>0</b>                         | <b>(232,221)</b>                           |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>  |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  |  |
| <b>At 31 March 2018</b>  | <b>164,878</b>           | <b>341,203</b>                  | <b>5,958</b>                                    | <b>132,477</b>               | <b>8,425</b>            | <b>635</b>            | <b>62</b>                        | <b>653,637</b>                             |
| <b>At 31 March 2017</b>  | <b>157,322</b>           | <b>355,106</b>                  | <b>7,348</b>                                    | <b>136,882</b>               | <b>7,751</b>            | <b>752</b>            | <b>13,527</b>                    | <b>678,687</b>                             |

| <b>Movements on Balances 2016/17</b>   | <b>Council Dwellings</b> | <b>Other Land and Buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment</b> | <b>Infrastructure Assets</b> | <b>Community assets</b> | <b>Surplus Assets</b> | <b>Assets Under Construction</b> | <b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b> |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b>   | <b>£'000</b>             | <b>£'000</b>                    | <b>£'000</b>                                    | <b>£'000</b>                 | <b>£'000</b>            | <b>£'000</b>          | <b>£'000</b>                     | <b>£'000</b>                               |
| As at 1 April 2016   | 133,688                  | 403,103                         | 14,343  | 307,593                      | 7,746                   | 0                     | 10,328                           | 876,801                                    |
| Additions  | 6,133                    | 6,358                           | 769   | 10,157                       | 0                       | 0                     | 12,511                           | 35,928                                     |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                          | 405                      | 3,318                           | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 3,723                                      |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | 14,237                   | (7,673)                         | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 6,564                                      |
| Derecognition – disposals  | (1,024)                  | (25,234)                        | (90)  | 0                            | (3)                     | 0                     | 0                                | (26,351)                                   |
| Assets reclassified (to)/from Surplus Assets   | 0                        | (755)                           | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 755                   | 0                                | 0  |
| Other movements in cost or valuation   | 3,883                    | 5,410                           | (256)   |                              | 19                      | 0                     | (9,312)                          | (256)                                      |
| <b>As at 31 March 2017</b>   | <b>157,322</b>           | <b>384,527</b>                  | <b>14,766</b>                                   | <b>317,750</b>               | <b>7,762</b>            | <b>755</b>            | <b>13,527</b>                    | <b>896,409</b>                             |
| <b>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</b>   |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  |  |
| As at 1 April 2016   | 0                        | (25,136)                        | (5,755)   | (165,493)                    | (11)                    | 0                     | 0                                | (196,395)                                  |
| Depreciation Charge  | (2,793)                  | (15,261)                        | (2,063)   | (15,375)                     | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | (35,492)                                   |
| Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve  | 0                        | 5,640                           | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 5,640                                      |
| Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services                     | 2,772                    | 2,554                           | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 5,326                                      |
| Derecognition – disposals  | 21                       | 2,779                           | 35  | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 2,835                                      |
| Assets reclassified (to)/from Surplus Assets   | 0                        | 3                               | 0   | 0                            | 0                       | (3)                   | 0                                | 0  |
| <b>As at 31 March 2017</b>   | <b>0</b>                 | <b>(29,421)</b>                 | <b>(7,418)</b>                                  | <b>(180,868)</b>             | <b>(11)</b>             | <b>(3)</b>            | <b>0</b>                         | <b>(217,722)</b>                           |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>  |                          |                                 |   |                              |                         |                       |                                  |  |
| <b>At 31 March 2017</b>  | <b>157,322</b>           | <b>355,106</b>                  | <b>7,348</b>                                    | <b>136,882</b>               | <b>7,751</b>            | <b>752</b>            | <b>13,527</b>                    | <b>678,687</b>                             |
| <b>At 31 March 2016</b>  | <b>133,688</b>           | <b>377,967</b>                  | <b>8,588</b>                                    | <b>142,100</b>               | <b>7,735</b>            | <b>0</b>              | <b>10,328</b>                    | <b>680,404</b>                             |

## Depreciation

The following useful economic lives have been used in the computation of depreciation:

- council dwellings – 15 to 70 years
- other land and buildings – 5 to 99 years
- vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment – 5 to 30 years
- infrastructure – 10 to 35 years

## Capital Commitments

As at 31 March 2018 there was one significant contractual commitments (in excess of £4 million) for £10.8m with Volkers for work to be undertaken on a regeneration project in Strood (16/17: nil).

## Effects of Changes in Estimates

In 2017/18 the Council made no material changes to its accounting estimates for Property, Plant and Equipment.

## Revaluations

The Authority carries out a rolling programme which ensures that all relevant Property, Plant and Equipment required to be measured at current value is revalued at least every five years. All valuations are carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the Professional Standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors by RICS Registered Valuers. All property and land revaluations were undertaken by RICS qualified valuers employed by the Authority. If the revaluation of a specific asset results in a material change in value, an exercise is undertaken to establish whether the change is specific to that asset or could affect the whole asset class. If the material change cannot be identified as specific to that asset, then a review of the whole of that class, e.g. "Car Parks", will be undertaken to ensure that the current value of that asset class held within the balance sheet at the end of the reporting period is not materially misstated.

The significant assumptions applied in estimating the current values of property, plant and equipment are:

- All assets are assumed to have good title, with no unusual or onerous restrictions, encumbrances or outgoings.
- Significant plant and machinery included in each EUV valuation and componentised, where necessary in accordance with the Authority's accounting policies.
- That the property is connected and has a right to use mains services and that sewers, main services and roads giving access to it have been adopted;
- That there are no deleterious or hazardous materials or existing or potential environmental factors that would affect the valuation.
- No contaminative or potentially contaminative uses, underground mining, or other engineering works have ever been carried out that would adversely affect the valuation.
- Unless forming a significant proportion of the overall value, plant and machinery has been included within the valuation.
- All valuations assume each property would be disposed of separately.

The following table shows the progress of the Authority's rolling programme for the revaluation of property, plant and equipment:

| Rolling Programme for the Revaluation of Property, Plant & Equipment            |                   |                          |                               |                       |                  |                |                           |                |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|
|   | Council Dwellings | Other Land and Buildings | Vehicles, Plant and Equipment | Infrastructure Assets | Community assets | Surplus Assets | Assets Under Construction | Total          |
|   | £000              | £000                     | £000                          | £000                  | £000             | £000           | £000                      | £000           |
| Carried at historic cost  | 0                 | 11,521                   | 15,239                        | 327,350               | 7,696            | 0              | 62                        | 361,868        |
| Valued at current value (fair value for surplus assets) during the year ending: |                   |                          |                               |                       |                  |                |                           |                |
| 31 March 2018   | 164,877           | 110,866                  | 0                             | 3                     | 0                | 365            | 0                         | 276,111        |
| 31 March 2017   | 0                 | 75,000                   | 0                             | 0                     | 0                | 47             | 0                         | 75,047         |
| 31 March 2016   | 0                 | 89,842                   | 0                             | 3                     | 430              | 32             | 0                         | 90,307         |
| 31 March 2015   | 0                 | 56,521                   | 0                             | 266                   | 310              | 192            | 0                         | 57,289         |
| 31 March 2014   | 0                 | 24,384                   | 0                             | 0                     | 0                | 0              | 0                         | 24,384         |
| 31 March 2013   | 0                 | 585                      | 0                             | 0                     | 0                | 0              | 0                         | 585            |
| 31 March 2012   | 0                 | 148                      | 0                             | 0                     | 0                | 0              | 0                         | 148            |
| 31 March 2011   | 0                 | 119                      | 0                             | 0                     | 0                | 0              | 0                         | 119            |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>164,877</b>    | <b>368,986</b>           | <b>15,239</b>                 | <b>327,622</b>        | <b>8,436</b>     | <b>636</b>     | <b>62</b>                 | <b>885,858</b> |

## Removal of Schools Transferring to Academies

Schools with a value of £39.02m (2016/17 £21.28m) have achieved academy status between 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018 and therefore have been removed from the balance sheet for the 2017/18 financial statements. There are no existing schools which are likely to achieve academy status between 1 April 2018 and 31 March 2019 (2016/17 £29.94m)

## 22. Heritage Assets

### Reconciliation of the Carrying Value of Heritage Assets Held by the Authority

|                          | Buildings     | Furniture  | Silver / Gold Collections | Art Collection | Other        | Total Assets  |
|--------------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
|                          | £'000         | £'000      | £'000                     | £'000          | £'000        | £'000         |
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b> |               |            |                           |                |              |               |
| 1 April 2016             | 10,664        | 269        | 1,318                     | 1,066          | 2,532        | 15,850        |
| Additions                | 1,689         | 0          | 0                         | 0              | 0            | 1,689         |
| Revaluations             | (1,362)       | 0          | 0                         | 493            | 0            | (869)         |
| <b>31 March 2017</b>     | <b>10,991</b> | <b>269</b> | <b>1,318</b>              | <b>1,559</b>   | <b>2,532</b> | <b>16,670</b> |
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b> |               |            |                           |                |              |               |
| 1 April 2017             | 10,991        | 269        | 1,318                     | 1,559          | 2,532        | 16,670        |
| Additions                | 284           |            |                           |                |              | 284           |
| Revaluations             | 45            | (31)       | 13                        |                | 2            | 29            |
| <b>31 March 2018</b>     | <b>11,320</b> | <b>238</b> | <b>1,331</b>              | <b>1,559</b>   | <b>2,534</b> | <b>16,983</b> |



## Heritage Buildings

Those buildings which have been classified to Heritage are:

- Rochester Castle
- Temple Manor
- Eastgate House
- Brook Pumping Station
- Various clocks and war memorials

Rochester Castle and Temple Manor are both in the freehold ownership of Medway Council and in the care and guardianship of English Heritage. Medway Council manage the day to day care of these properties.

Eastgate House has ceased to be a museum but is a historical building being used to promote the public's enjoyment, and advance their knowledge, of the property.

Brook Pumping Station does house a museum which is run by a team of volunteers. The buildings and contents are used to promote the public's enjoyment, and advance their knowledge of the property.

## Furniture, Silver/Gold Collections, Art Collection and Other Historical Interest Items

Valuations of tangible heritage assets may be made by any method that is appropriate and relevant. There is no requirement for valuations to be carried out or verified by external valuers, nor is there any prescribed minimum period between valuations. There has been an annual programme of selective valuations in prior years which have resulted in minor changes to the values held in the balance sheet. However, in line with the Authority's accounting policies for heritage assets, there needs to be assurance that the costs of providing valuations give value for money for taxpayers with regards to the information provided within the financial statements verses the cost of obtaining the data. Due to the disproportionate costs of providing valuations from industry experts against the changes in valuation held in the balance sheet, it has been decided that there will be no valuations carried out during 2017/18. A decision as to whether revaluations will be carried out in future years will be taken in due course.

Silver and Gold Collections include a collection of Anglo Saxon silver coins and a collection of Iron Age Gold Coins.

Art Collections include a collection of Roman-British pottery and a water-colour by Charles Spencelayh 'Polly, not forgotten'.

Other historical interest items include:

- Civic Regalia
- The Horton Collection of Victoriana
- Collection Romano – British Pottery
- Collection of personal relics of Charles Dickens
- Rochester Riverside Eye Interactive
- Models and showcases held at various sites
- Pounder Cannons at Gun Wharf

## 23. Heritage Assets: Further Information on the buildings and collections

### Policy on acquiring Heritage Assets for its Museum Service

Medway Council's policy is to continue to acquire objects for permanent collections in order to provide a full range of services and fulfil its responsibilities to both the residents of the area administered by Medway Council and the wider audience of visitors and researchers. The Authority has as part of its services an accredited museum which acts as a long-term guardian of collections that are in the public domain.

The Authority recognises its responsibility, in acquiring additions to the collections, to ensure the care of collections, documentation arrangements and use of collections will meet the requirements of the Accreditation Standard. It will take into account limitations on collecting imposed by such factors as inadequate staffing, storage facilities and care of collections arrangements and abides by a number of ethical codes.

It is estimated that approximately 35% of the total collections are on permanent display. This is a much higher percentage than for most museums. The 'reserve' collection comprises a number of important themed collections that are already, and will in future, be actively used to underpin the temporary exhibitions programme and educational work, as well as collections that are primarily of research interest to the public and the academic community. Some of these specialised academic collections are by their very nature not appropriate for public display but help to enhance the museum's reputation as a valuable resource for individuals and academic institutions conducting high-level research in the disciplines of geology, archaeology and natural history. Reserve archaeological collections are particularly well used by the academic community.

### Preservation of Heritage Assets

Medway Council is committed to securing higher grade storage facilities for its heritage assets. The upgraded storage facilities were made available for use during the latter part of 2013 which means that the Authority is in a position to house medium-size archaeological excavation archives in environmental conditions that meet the national standard. However, Medway Council recognises that the long-term storage of future archaeological site archives is a County-wide problem on a massive scale that may require a County-wide solution (including the possible creation of a centralised staffed storage facility to house archaeological site archives from the historic county of Kent).

### Management of Heritage Assets

Medway Council holds/intends to acquire archives, including photographs and printed ephemera, and will be guided by the Code of Practice on Archives for Museums and Galleries in the United Kingdom (3rd ed., 2002) in terms of managing such items.

### Disposals of Heritage Assets

Medway Council will ensure that the disposal process is carried out openly and with transparency.

By definition, heritage assets have a long-term purpose and the Authority holds collections in trust for society in relation to its stated objectives. Medway Council therefore accepts the principle that sound curatorial reasons for disposal must be established before consideration is given to the disposal of any items in the museum's collection.

No museum objects are to be disposed of for any of the following:

- Primarily for financial reasons, except in exceptional circumstances
- On an ad-hoc basis
- Without considering expert advice
- If doing so would adversely affect the reputation of museums
- If doing so would not be in the long-term interest
- If doing so would remove the item from the public domain, unless in exceptional circumstances.

The Guildhall museum service is a fully accredited service and abides by strict regulations of the policies held with the museums association body

The Authority will confirm that it is legally free to dispose of an item and agreements on disposal made with donors will be taken into account.

When disposal of a heritage asset is being considered, the Authority will establish if it was acquired with the aid of an external funding organisation. In such cases, any conditions attached to the original grant will be followed. This may include repayment of the original grant and a proportion of the proceeds if the item is disposed of by sale."

## 24. Investment Properties

The following items of income and expense have been accounted for in the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

| Investment properties                  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Rental income from investment property | 368              | 373              |
| Net gain/(loss)                        | 368              | 373              |

There are no restrictions on the Authority's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Authority's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal. The Authority has no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or repairs, maintenance or enhancement.

The following table summarises the movement in the fair value of investment property over the year:

| Investment Properties                        | 31<br>March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31<br>March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Balance at start of year                     | 6,819                        | 9,644                        |
| Net gains/(loss) from fair value adjustments | 2,825                        | (1,201)                      |
| Balance at end of year                       | 9,644                        | 8,443                        |

## Fair Value Hierarchy

All the Council's investment properties have been value assessed as Level 2 on the fair value hierarchy for valuation purposes (See "Fair Value Measurement" in the Statement of Accounting Policies for an explanation of the fair value levels).

## Valuation Techniques Used to Determine Level 2 Fair Values for Investment Property

The fair value of investment property has been measured using a market approach, which takes into account prices for similar assets, existing lease terms and rentals, research into market evidence including market rentals and yields, the covenant strength for existing tenants and data and market knowledge gained in managing the Council's Investment Asset portfolio has also been used. As a result properties have been categorised as level 2 on the fair value hierarchy.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques used during the year for investment properties.

## Highest and Best Use

In estimating the fair value of the Council's investment properties, the highest and best use is their current use.

## Valuation Process for Investment Properties

The fair value of the Authority's investment property is measured annually at each reporting date. All valuations are carried out internally, in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. The Authority's valuation experts work closely with finance officers reporting directly to the chief financial officer on a regular basis regarding all valuation matters.

## 25. Financial Instruments

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the balance sheet:

| Categories of Financial Instruments     | Long term        |                  | Current          |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | 31 March<br>2017 | 31 March<br>2018 | 31 March<br>2017 | 31 March<br>2018 |
|   | £'000            | £'000            | £'000            | £'000            |
| <b>Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents               | 0                | 0                | 5,034            | 12,235           |
| <b>Total Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>  | <b>0</b>         | <b>0</b>         | <b>5,034</b>     | <b>12,235</b>    |
| <b>Investments</b>                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Loans and Receivables - Investments     | 15,221           | 10,120           | 4,513            | 5,100            |
| Available for sale financial assets     | 2,779            | 22,308           | 0                | 0                |
| <b>Total Investments</b>                | <b>18,000</b>    | <b>32,428</b>    | <b>4,513</b>     | <b>5,100</b>     |
| <b>Debtors</b>                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Loans and Receivables                   | 153              | 538              | 20,313           | 28,840           |
| <b>Total Debtors</b>                    | <b>153</b>       | <b>538</b>       | <b>20,313</b>    | <b>28,840</b>    |
| <b>Borrowings</b>                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost | (171,398)        | (171,288)        | (36,286)         | (68,941)         |
| <b>Total Borrowings</b>                 | <b>(171,398)</b> | <b>(171,288)</b> | <b>(36,286)</b>  | <b>(68,941)</b>  |
| <b>Creditors</b>                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost | (35,984)         | (34,341)         | (25,414)         | (29,089)         |
| <b>Total Creditors</b>                  | <b>(35,984)</b>  | <b>(34,341)</b>  | <b>(25,414)</b>  | <b>(29,089)</b>  |

## Income, Expenses, Gains and Losses

|   | 2016/17  |   |   |                 | 2017/18  |   |   |                 |
|---|--|---|---|-----------------|--|---|---|-----------------|
|   | Financial Liabilities<br>measured at<br>amortised cost | Financial Assets:<br>Loans and<br>receivables | Financial Assets:<br>Available for sale | Total           | Financial Liabilities<br>measured at<br>amortised cost | Financial Assets:<br>Loans and<br>receivables | Financial Assets:<br>Available for sale | Total           |
|   | £'000  | £'000   | £'000                                   | £'000           | £'000  | £'000   | £'000                                   | £'000           |
| Interest expense  | (11,434)   | 0   | 0                                       | (11,434)        | (10,851)   | 0   | 0                                       | (10,851)        |
| <b>Total expense in Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b> | <b>(11,434)</b>  | <b>0</b>                                      | <b>0</b>                                | <b>(11,434)</b> | <b>(10,851)</b>  | <b>0</b>                                      | <b>0</b>                                | <b>(10,851)</b> |
| Interest income   | 0  | 3,133   | 0                                       | 3,133           | 0  | 2,490   | 0                                       | 2,490           |
| Investment Income   | 0  | 290   | 0                                       | 290             | 0  | 262   | 645                                     | 907             |
| <b>Total income in Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>  | <b>0</b>   | <b>3,423</b>                                  | <b>0</b>                                | <b>3,423</b>    | <b>0</b>   | <b>2,752</b>                                  | <b>645</b>                              | <b>3,397</b>    |
|   |  |   |   |                 |  |   |   |                 |
| <b>Net gain/(loss) for the year</b>                                     | <b>(11,434)</b>  | <b>3,423</b>                                  | <b>0</b>                                | <b>(8,011)</b>  | <b>(10,851)</b>  | <b>2,752</b>                                  | <b>645</b>                              | <b>(7,453)</b>  |

## Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities

Financial liabilities and financial assets represented by loans and receivables are carried on the balance sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that take place over the remaining life of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- For loans from the PWLB and other loans payable, new borrowing rates from the PWLB have been applied to provide the fair value under PWLB debt redemption procedures;
- For loans receivable prevailing benchmark market rates have been used to provide the fair value;
- No early repayment or impairment is recognised;
- Where an instrument will mature in the next 12 months, carrying amount is assumed to approximate fair value
- The fair value of trade and other receivables is taken to be the invoiced or billed amount.

The fair values calculated are as follows:

| Financial Liabilities | 31 March 2017            |                     | 31 March 2018            |                     |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|                       | Carrying Amount<br>£'000 | Fair Value<br>£'000 | Carrying Amount<br>£'000 | Fair Value<br>£'000 |
| Borrowing             | 207,684                  | 285,040             | 240,229                  | 352,607             |
| Creditors             | 61,378                   | 61,378              | 63,425                   | 63,425              |

The fair value of financial liabilities is higher than the carrying amount for both years because the Authority's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the rates available for similar loans in the market at the balance sheet date.

| Financial Assets                    | 31 March 2017            |                     | 31 March 2018            |                     |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|                                     | Carrying Amount<br>£'000 | Fair Value<br>£'000 | Carrying Amount<br>£'000 | Fair Value<br>£'000 |
| Loans and receivables - Investments | 19,734                   | 20,161              | 15,220                   | 15,734              |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents           | 5,034                    | 5,034               | 12,235                   | 12,235              |
| Available for sale financial assets | 2,779                    | 2,779               | 22,308                   | 22,308              |
| Debtors                             | 20,466                   | 20,466              | 29,378                   | 29,378              |

Available for sale financial assets are carried at fair value

Short-term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their fair value.

## Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques

The fair value of the property fund investments (classified as available for sale) has been measured using Level 1 inputs i.e. unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical shares.



The fair value of other financial assets and liabilities disclosed above are measured using Level 2 inputs i.e. inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the financial asset or liability. The fair values can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments using the following assumptions:

Market rates for investments

- Fixed term deposits 0.72% to 1.12229%

Discount rates for borrowing

- LOBO 2.29% to 2.59%
- Market Debt 1.66532% to 1.68859%
- PWLB maturity 1.57% to 2.54%
- PWLB annuity 1.92%

Other assumptions

- no early repayment or impairment is recognised
- where an instrument will mature in the next 12 months, carrying amount approximates fair value
- the fair value of trade and other receivables is the invoiced amount net of and bad debt provision

There has been no change in valuation technique and no transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy in the year.

## **26. Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments**

The Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- credit risk – the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Authority
- liquidity risk – the possibility that the Authority might not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments
- market risk – the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Authority as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates and stock market movements.

The Authority's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services. Risk management is carried out by a central treasury team, under policies approved annually by Medway Council in its Treasury Management Strategy. Medway Council provides written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as interest rate risk, credit risk, and the investment of surplus cash.

### **Credit risk**

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the Authority's customers.

This risk is minimised through the Annual Investment Strategy, which requires that deposits are not made with financial institutions unless they meet identified minimum credit criteria, in accordance with Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poors Credit Rating Services. The Annual Investment Strategy also imposes a maximum sum to be invested with a financial institution located within each category.

Counterparties continue to be monitored using the creditworthiness service provided by Link Asset Services. This service uses a sophisticated modelling approach with credit ratings from all three ratings agencies forming the core element. It also uses the following as overlays: credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies; CDS spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings; sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries.

Officers monitor all credit ratings, market data and other intelligence continuously. The maximum amount for investments by the in-house team is £20 million per counterparty, £25 million for counterparties with a Link duration of 12 months or above. The Authority also considers country limits and will only use approved counterparties from countries with a minimum sovereign credit rating of AA- from Fitch Ratings. The country limit is reinforced by the application of a financial limit to investment such that a maximum of £40 million may be invested in any one country save for the United Kingdom with no limit.

The full investment strategy for 2017/18 was approved by full Council on 23/02/17 and the 2018/19 strategy was approved on 22/02/18. Both are available on the Authority's website.

Customers for goods and services are assessed, taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors, with individual credit limits being set in accordance with internal ratings and in accordance with parameters set by the Authority.

The Authority's maximum exposure to credit risk in relation to its investments in banks and building societies of £13.316m cannot be assessed generally as the risk of any institution failing to make interest payments or repay the principal sum will be specific to each individual institution. Recent experience has shown that it is rare for such entities to be unable to meet their commitments. A risk of irrecoverability applies to all of the Authority's deposits, but there was no evidence at the 31 March 2018 that this was likely to crystallise.

The following analysis summarises the Authority's maximum exposure to credit risk on other financial assets, based on experience of default and uncollected debts over previous financial years.

|  | Amount<br>at 31<br>March<br>2018 | Historical<br>experience<br>of default | Estimated<br>maximum<br>exposure to<br>default and<br>uncollectability |
|--|----------------------------------|--|--|
|  | £'000                            | %                                      | £'000  |
| Deposits with banks, financial institutions and other local authorities* | 28,536                           | 0.00                                   | 0  |
| Customers  | 15,084                           | 15.77                                  | 2,379  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>43,620</b>                    |  | <b>2,379</b>   |

| * This is made up of the following: | Amount at 31<br>March 2018<br>£'000 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Barclays                            | 4                                   |
| Svenska Handelsbanken               | 4                                   |
| Lloyds                              | 13,308                              |
| Other Local Authorities             | 15,220                              |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>28,536</b>                       |

The Authority does not generally allow credit for customers, such that £12.616m of the £15.084m balance is past its due date for payment. The past amount can be analysed by age as follows:

|                        | 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31 March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Less than three months | 1,708                     | 3,095                     |
| Three to six months    | 1,372                     | 1,280                     |
| Six months to one year | 1,438                     | 1,801                     |
| More than one year     | 5,214                     | 6,440                     |
|                        | <b>9,732</b>              | <b>12,616</b>             |

The Authority provision for bad debts stood at £2.379m at 31 March 2018 (£2.513m at 31 March 2017). The provision is calculated by applying the aged debt analysis and applying percentages to agreed categories of debt.

Collateral – During the reporting period the Authority held no collateral as security.

### Liquidity risk

The Authority manages its liquidity position through the risk management procedures above as well as through a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. If unexpected movements happen, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the money markets and the Public Works Loans Board. There is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments. Instead, the risk is that the Authority will be bound to replenish a significant proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates. The Authority sets limits on the proportion of its fixed rate borrowing during specified periods in its Treasury Strategy. These limits ensure that the Authority is not required to repay or refinance a significant proportion of its debt at one time. The structure of fixed rate borrowing as stated in the strategy and the maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

|                            | Lower<br>Limit | Upper<br>Limit | Actual<br>31 March<br>2017 | Actual<br>31 March<br>2018 |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|                            | %              | %              | %                          | %                          |
| Less than one year         | 0              | 50             | 0.00                       | 0.00                       |
| Between one and two years  | 0              | 50             | 0.00                       | 1.23                       |
| Between two and five years | 0              | 50             | 4.31                       | 3.08                       |
| Between five and ten years | 0              | 50             | 4.62                       | 4.62                       |
| More than ten years        | 0              | 100            | 91.07                      | 91.07                      |

Included within liabilities with maturity in over 10 years are £101.8m of LOBOs (Lender Option Borrower Option) loans. The LOBOs have maturity dates between 2033 and 2068.

In addition to the fixed rate borrowing the authority has £67.5m (31 March 2017 £35m) of loans from other authorities repayable within 12 months. These loans are classified as variable rate due to the short time before repayment.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

|                                     | 31 March<br>2017<br>(Restated)<br>£'000 | 31 March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Less than one year                  | 46,323                                  | 79,146                    |
| Between one and two years           | 9,994                                   | 20,575                    |
| Between two and five years          | 36,024                                  | 37,866                    |
| More than five years                | 430,293                                 | 408,547                   |
| <b>Total Principal and Interest</b> | <b>522,634</b>                          | <b>546,134</b>            |

The previous year has been restated to include short term borrowing which was excluded from this note in error.

The table below shows the same portfolio but analysed on the basis of repayment at the first possible call date:

|                            | Lower Limit | Upper Limit | Actual<br>31 March<br>2018 |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|
|                            | %           | %           | %                          |
| Less than one year         | 0           | 75          | 39.17                      |
| Between one and two years  | 0           | 50          | 3.15                       |
| Between two and five years | 0           | 50          | 26.60                      |
| Between five and ten years | 0           | 50          | 4.84                       |
| More than ten years        | 0           | 100         | 26.23                      |

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

### Market risk

The Authority's borrowings and investments could be affected by changes in interest rates, prices or foreign exchange rates.

### Interest rate risk

The Authority is exposed to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Authority, depending on how variable and fixed interest rates move across differing financial instrument periods. For instance, a rise in variable and fixed interest rates would have the following effects:

- borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the surplus or deficit on the provision of services will rise
- borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the borrowings will fall (no impact on revenue balances)
- investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the surplus or deficit on the provision of services will rise
- Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the assets will fall (no impact on revenue balances)

Borrowings are not carried at fair value, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund balance. Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

The Authority has a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. The Annual Treasury Management Strategy draws together Authority's prudential and treasury indicators and its expected treasury operations, including an expectation of interest rate movements. From this Strategy a treasury indicator is set which provides maximum limits for fixed and variable interest rate exposure. Current Authority policy is to not exceed a maximum of 40% of borrowings in variable rate loans.

The Authority has a mixture of standard fixed rate borrowings and LOBO (lender option borrower option) loans. The LOBO loans were taken out between 2003 and 2008 with maturity periods of between 35 and 60 years. The interest rates payable on these loans could be changed at specified dates during the life of the loan at the lender's option. The specified dates vary from loan to loan but occur at intervals of between six months and five years from the initial advance according to the individual loan contract. If a lender chose to vary the interest payable then the Authority would have the option to repay the loan without penalty. In practice the lender would only exercise their option if market rates were to increase above the current rate.

The Authority's long-term and current borrowing can be analysed as follows:

| Borrowing Analysis                              | Fixed or Variable Rate | Borrowing as at 31 March 2018 £'000 |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Long-Term Borrowing:                            |                        |                                     |
| PWLB Loans (Principal)                          | Fixed                  | 60,524                              |
| LOBO Loans (Principal)                          | Variable               | 101,800                             |
| Other Loans and Accounting Adjustments          | Fixed                  | 8,964                               |
| <b>Total Long Term Borrowing</b>                |                        | <b>171,288</b>                      |
| Short-Term Borrowing:                           |                        |                                     |
| Other Local Authorities                         | Fixed                  | 67,500                              |
| Other Short-Term Borrowing and Accrued Interest | Fixed                  | 1,441                               |
| <b>Total Short Term Borrowing</b>               |                        | <b>68,941</b>                       |

Other loans and accounting adjustments (£8.964m) includes an accounting adjustment of £1.665m in respect of LOBO loans. This technical accounting adjustment represents the cash benefit obtained by paying lower interest payments over a specified initial period on some of the LOBO loans. The adjustment is shown in the balance sheet as an addition to the value borrowed but is reduced by way of a credit to the income and expenditure account each year over the full term of the relevant loans. The adjustment has been included above as being at fixed rates because the value will not be affected even if the LOBO lenders exercise their option to change the rates of interest on the underlying loans.

During periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, fixed rate loans will be repaid early to limit exposure to losses. The risk of loss is ameliorated by the fact that a proportion of government grant payable on financing costs will normally move with prevailing interest rates or the Authority's cost of borrowing and provide compensation for a proportion of any higher costs.

The treasury management team has an active strategy for assessing interest rate exposure that feeds into the setting of the annual budget, this strategy is then used to monitor against the budget throughout the year. This allows for any adverse changes to be accommodated. The analysis will also advise if new borrowing is taken out whether it is fixed or variable.

According to this assessment strategy, as at 31 March 2018, if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant, the financial effect would be:

|  | £000s      |
|--|------------|
| Increase in interest payable on variable rate borrowing  | 427        |
| Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments   | (272)      |
| <b>Impact on Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>   | <b>155</b> |
| Decrease in fair value of fixed rate investment assets   | (165)      |
| Decrease in fair value of fixed rate borrowings liabilities (no impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure) | 53,402     |

The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed.

### Price Risk

The Authority does not generally invest in equity shares or marketable bonds. It does however hold stock in the form of investments in property funds at a value of £22.308m (2016/17 £2.779m).

The Stocks are classified as "available for sale" meaning that movement in price will impact on gains and losses in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure for 2017/18.

### Foreign Exchange Risk

The Authority has cash denominated in Euro currency so is exposed to exchange rate risk and potential loss of value on the cash held. The balances held in Euro currency are kept to a minimum.



## 27. Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below (including the value of assets acquired under finance leases), together with the resources that have been used to finance it. Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Authority, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The CFR is analysed in the second part of this note.

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>  | 252,388          | 255,440          |
| <b>Capital Investment</b>   |                  |                  |
| Property Plant and Equipment  | 35,928           | 23,207           |
| Heritage Assets   | 1,689            | 284              |
| Intangible Assets   | 500              | 1,533            |
| Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute                                     | 9,613            | 11,851           |
| <b>Sources of Finance</b>   |                  |                  |
| Capital receipts  | (3,944)          | (2,382)          |
| Government grants and other contributions   | (28,006)         | (24,479)         |
| <b>Sums set aside from revenue</b>  |                  |                  |
| Direct revenue contributions  | (5,119)          | (2,033)          |
| Major Repairs Reserve   | (3,052)          | (3,512)          |
| Minimum Revenue Provision   | (4,558)          | (4,855)          |
| <b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>  | <b>255,440</b>   | <b>255,054</b>   |
| <b>Explanation of movements in year</b>   |                  |                  |
| Increase in underlying need to borrowing (unsupported by government financial assistance) | 3,051            | (416)            |
| Assets acquired under finance leases  | 0                | 30               |
| <b>Increase/(decrease) in Capital Financing Requirement</b>                               | <b>3,051</b>     | <b>(385)</b>     |

## 28. Leases

Authority as Lessee

### Operating Leases

The Authority has made use of leases to acquire property, vehicles, and equipment. The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

|   | 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31 March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Not later than one year                           | 966                       | 887                       |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 2,161                     | 2,316                     |
| Later than five years                             | 4,163                     | 4,221                     |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>7,290</b>              | <b>7,424</b>              |

The expenditure charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year in relation to leases was:

|                              | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Minimum Lease Payments       | 1,023            | 966              |
| Sublease Payments Receivable | (36)             | (30)             |
|                              | <b>987</b>       | <b>936</b>       |

## Authority as Lessor

### Operating Leases

The Authority leases out property under operating leases for the provision of the following services:

- Community services such as sports facilities, community centres and tourism;
- Economic development to provide suitable affordable accommodation form local businesses;

The future minimum lease payments receivable are:

|   | 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31 March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Not later than one year                           | 828                       | 867                       |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 2,238                     | 1,262                     |
| Later than five years                             | 9,650                     | 9,577                     |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>12,716</b>             | <b>11,706</b>             |

The minimum lease payments receivable do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2017/18; £0.370m contingent rents were receivable by the Authority (2016/17; £0.370m).

## 29. Debtors

The Council's debtors (net of the provision for bad and doubtful debts) are as follows:

| 31 March 2017 |               |               | 31 March 2018 |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Long<br>Term  | Short<br>Term | Total         | Long<br>Term  | Short<br>Term | Total         |
| £'000         | £'000         | £'000         | £'000         | £'000         | £'000         |
| 0             | 9,527         | 9,527         | 0             | 18,958        | 18,958        |
| 0             | 2,437         | 2,437         | 0             | 3,355         | 3,355         |
| 0             | 1,825         | 1,825         | 0             | 1,860         | 1,860         |
| 153           | 25,400        | 25,553        | 538           | 31,396        | 31,934        |
| <b>153</b>    | <b>39,189</b> | <b>39,342</b> | <b>538</b>    | <b>55,569</b> | <b>56,107</b> |

### 30. Cash and Cash Equivalents

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is made up of the following elements:

|  | 31 March<br>2017<br>£'000 | 31<br>March<br>2018<br>£'000 |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|
|  |                           |                              |
|  |                           | 13,316                       |
| <b>Total Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b> | <b>5,034</b>              | <b>12,235</b>                |

### 31. Creditors

| Long<br>Term<br>£'000 | Short<br>Term<br>£'000 | Total<br>£'000 |                                       | 31 March 2018         |                        |                |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|
|                       |                        |                |                                       | Long<br>Term<br>£'000 | Short<br>Term<br>£'000 | Total<br>£'000 |
| 0                     | 8,583                  | 8,583          | Central government bodies             | 61                    | 13,831                 | 13,892         |
| 35,445                | 5,666                  | 41,111         | Other Local Authorities               | 34,027                | 6,279                  | 40,306         |
| 0                     | 970                    | 970            | NHS bodies                            | 0                     | 305                    | 305            |
| 0                     | 0                      | 0              | Public corporations and trading funds | 0                     | 0                      | 0              |
| 546                   | 21,803                 | 22,349         | Bodies external to general government | 257                   | 21,866                 | 22,123         |
| <b>35,991</b>         | <b>37,022</b>          | <b>73,013</b>  | <b>Total Creditors</b>                | <b>34,346</b>         | <b>42,281</b>          | <b>76,627</b>  |

### 32. Provisions

|                                    | Short Term                      |                                      |                              |                |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
|                                    | Insurance<br>Provision<br>£000s | NDR<br>Appeals<br>Provision<br>£000s | Other<br>Provisions<br>£000s | Total<br>£000s |
| Balance as at 31 March 2017        | 0                               | 3,724                                | 221                          | 3,944          |
| Additional Provisions Made         | 0                               | 5,135                                | 0                            | 361            |
| Amounts Used                       | 0                               | (4,774)                              | (92)                         | (92)           |
| Unused Amounts Reversed            | 0                               | 0                                    | 0                            | 0              |
| Transfer from Long Term            | 0                               | 0                                    | 0                            | 0              |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March 2018</b> | <b>0</b>                        | <b>4,085</b>                         | <b>129</b>                   | <b>4,213</b>   |

|                                    | Long Term                       |                                      |                              |                |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
|                                    | Insurance<br>Provision<br>£000s | NDR<br>Appeals<br>Provision<br>£000s | Other<br>Provisions<br>£000s | Total<br>£000s |
| Balance as at 31 March 2017        | 1,589                           | 2,203                                | 461                          | 4,253          |
| Additional Provisions Made         | 2,482                           | 752                                  | 142                          | 3,376          |
| Amounts Used                       | (1,690)                         | 0                                    | 0                            | (1,690)        |
| Unused Amounts Reversed            | 0                               | 0                                    | (97)                         | (97)           |
| Transfer from Long Term            | 0                               | 0                                    | 0                            | 0              |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March 2018</b> | <b>2,381</b>                    | <b>2,955</b>                         | <b>506</b>                   | <b>5,842</b>   |

The NDR appeals provision represents the sum set aside for unsettled claims to the Valuation Office Agency for rateable value reductions.

### 33. Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes

The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. The scheme is unfunded and the Department for Education uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. Valuations of the notional fund are undertaken every four years. The Authority is not able to identify its share of underlying financial position and performance of the scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of the Financial Statements, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

The Authority is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These costs are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and detailed in "Note 36".

### 34. Unusable Reserves

|                         | 31 March<br>2017 | 31 March<br>2018 |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                         | £'000            | £'000            |
| Total Usable Reserves   | 169,000          | 169,000          |
| Total Unusable Reserves | 157,692          | 144,427          |

## Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost;
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

|  | 2016/17        | 2017/18  |                |
|--|----------------|----------|----------------|
|  | £'000          | £'000    | £'000          |
| Balance as at 1 April  | 131,469        |          | 128,214        |
| Upward revaluation of assets   | 10,944         | 26,446   |                |
| Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services   | (2,450)        | (5,160)  |                |
| Surplus or deficit on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | 8,493          |          | 21,287         |
| Difference between current value depreciation and historical cost depreciation   | (4,306)        | (4,639)  |                |
| Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped   | (7,442)        | (15,501) |                |
| Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account   | (11,747)       |          | (20,140)       |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March</b>  | <b>128,214</b> |          | <b>129,361</b> |

## Available for Sale Financial Instruments Reserve

The Available for Sale Financial Instruments Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its investments that have quoted market prices or otherwise do not have fixed or determinable payments. The balance is reduced when investments with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

## Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or additions to those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or subsequent costs as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert current and fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the authority as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and subsequent costs.

The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties and gains recognised on donated assets that have yet to be consumed by the Authority.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

"Note 19" provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

|  | 2016/17  |                | 2017/18  |                |
|--|----------|----------------|----------|----------------|
|  | £'000    | £'000          | £'000    | £'000          |
| <b>Balance as at 1 April</b>   |          | <b>320,045</b> |          | <b>321,689</b> |
| Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:                               |          |                |          |                |
| • Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets  | (35,492) |                | (33,418) |                |
| • Revaluation gains on Property, Plant and Equipment   | 11,890   |                | 7,342    |                |
| • Amortisation of Intangible Assets  | (527)    |                | (348)    |                |
| • Revenue Expenditure funded from Capital Under Statute  | (9,613)  |                | (11,850) |                |
| • Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | (23,865) |                | (43,502) |                |
|  |          | (57,607)       |          | (81,776)       |
| Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve   | 11,747   |                | 20,140   |                |
| Other adjustments  | 0        |                |          |                |
| Net written out amount of the cost of non-current assets consumed in the year  |          | 11,747         |          | 20,140         |
| Capital financing applied in the year:   |          |                |          |                |
| • Use of Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure   | 3,944    |                | 2,382    |                |
| • Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure  | 3,052    |                | 3,512    |                |
| • Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing              | 23,423   |                | 21,978   |                |
| • Application of grants to capital financing from the Capital Grants Unapplied Account   | 4,583    |                | 2,501    |                |
| • Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund and HRA balances  | 4,558    |                | 4,855    |                |
| • Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances  | 5,119    |                | 2,033    |                |
|  |          | 44,679         |          | 37,261         |
| Movements in the market value of Investment Properties debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                           |          | 2,825          |          | (1,200)        |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March</b>  |          | <b>321,689</b> |          | <b>296,114</b> |

### Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions. The Authority uses the Account to manage premiums paid on the early redemption of loans. Premiums are debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred, but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements.



## Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Authority accounts for post-employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Council makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability/(asset)  |                  |                  |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | (25,163)         |                  |
| Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year  |                  |                  |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March</b>  | <b>(290,064)</b> | <b>(277,698)</b> |

## Collection Fund Adjustment Account

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of Council Tax income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from Council Tax payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

|                               | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                               |                  | (752)            |
|                               |                  | (1,109)          |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March</b> | <b>(752)</b>     | <b>(1,861)</b>   |

The balance of £1,861m shown above consists of the following component parts:

|                                  | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Medway Council Tax Surplus       | 2,100            |
| Medway Non-Domestic Rate Deficit | (3,961)          |
| <b>Balance as at 31 March</b>    | <b>(1,861)</b>   |

## Accumulated Absences Account

This account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

## 35. Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

### Participation in Pension Schemes

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, the Authority makes contributions towards the cost of post-employment benefits. Although these benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Authority has a commitment to make the payments (for those benefits) and to disclose them at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Authority participates in the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS).

The LGPS is a defined benefit statutory scheme administered in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 and currently provides benefits based on career average revalued salary and length of service at retirement.

The Administering Authority for the Fund is Kent County Council. The Pension Fund Committee oversees the management of the Fund whilst the day to day fund administration is undertaken by a team within the administering authority. Where appropriate some functions are delegated to the Fund's professional advisers.

As Administering Authority to the Fund, Kent County Council, after consultation with the Fund Actuary and other relevant parties, is responsible for the preparation and maintenance of the Funding Strategy Statement and the Statement of Investment Principles. These should be amended when appropriate based on the Fund's performance and funding.

Contributions are set every 3 years as a result of the actuarial valuation of the Fund required by the Regulations. The next actuarial valuation of the Fund will be carried out as at 31 March 2019 and will set contributions for the period from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2023. There are no minimum funding requirements in the LGPS but the contributions are generally set to target a funding level of 100% using the actuarial valuation assumptions. On the Employer's withdrawal from the plan, a cessation valuation will be carried out in accordance with Regulation 64 of the LGPS Regulations 2013 which will determine the termination contribution due by the Employer, on a set of assumptions deemed appropriate by the Fund Actuary.

In general, participating in a defined benefit pension scheme means that the Employer is exposed to a number of risks:

- **Investment risk.** The Fund holds investment in asset classes, such as equities, which have volatile market values and while these assets are expected to provide real returns over the long-term, the short-term volatility can cause additional funding to be required if a deficit emerges.
- **Interest rate risk.** The Fund's liabilities are assessed using market yields on high quality corporate bonds to discount the future liability cash flows. As the Fund holds assets such as equities the value of the assets and liabilities may not move in the same way.
- **Inflation risk.** All of the benefits under the Fund are linked to inflation and so deficits may emerge to the extent that the assets are not linked to inflation.
- **Longevity risk.** In the event that the members live longer than assumed a deficit will emerge in the Fund. There are also other demographic risks.

In addition, as many unrelated employers participate in the Kent County Council Pension Fund, there is an orphan liability risk where employers leave the Fund but with insufficient assets to cover their pension obligations so that the difference may fall on the remaining employers.

All of the risks above may also benefit the Employer e.g. higher than expected investment returns or employers leaving the Fund with excess assets which eventually get inherited by the remaining employers.

### Transactions Relating to Post-Employment Benefits

The Authority recognises the cost of retirement benefits in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge it is required to make against council tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post-employment/retirement benefits is reversed out of the General Fund [and Housing Revenue Account] via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>  |                  |                  |
| <b>Cost of Services</b>  | 0                |                  |
| <b>Service cost comprising:</b>  |                  |                  |
| • Current service costs  | 18,054           | 23,894           |
| • Past service costs   | 493              | 416              |
| • (gain)/loss from settlements   | (2,259)          | (6,103)          |
| <b>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure</b>   |                  |                  |
| Net Interest expense   | 8,608            | 7,837            |
| <b>Administration expenses</b>   | 267              | 248              |
| <b>Total Post Employment Benefit charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of services</b>  | <b>25,163</b>    | <b>26,292</b>    |
| <b>Remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability comprising:</b>  |                  |                  |
| • Return on plan assets in excess of interest  | (71,463)         | (3,313)          |
| • Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions   | (10,781)         | 0                |
| • Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions   | 150,676          | (23,268)         |
| • Experience (gain) / loss on defined benefit obligation   | (27,366)         | 0                |
| • Other (if applicable)  | (2,899)          | 0                |
| <b>Total Remeasurements Recognised in Other Comprehensive Income</b>   | <b>38,167</b>    | <b>(26,581)</b>  |
| <b>Total Post employment Benefits charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>  | <b>63,330</b>    | <b>(289)</b>     |
| <b>Movement in Reserves Statement</b>  |                  |                  |
| Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services for post-employment benefits in accordance with the Code | 25,163           | 26,292           |
| <b>Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year:</b>  |                  |                  |
| Employers' contributions payable to scheme   | 13,052           | 12,077           |

## Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

The amount included in the Balance Sheet arising from the Authority's obligation in respect of its defined benefit plans is as follows:



### Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets

|  | Local Government Pension Scheme |                |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------|
|  | 31 March 2017                   | 31 March 2018  |
|  | £'000                           | £'000          |
| Opening fair value of scheme assets  | 417,023                         | 502,641        |
| Interest income  | 15,365                          | 13,932         |
| <b>Remeasurement gain/(loss):</b>  |                                 |                |
| • The return on plan assets, excluding the amount included in the net interest expense | 71,463                          | 3,313          |
| Actuarial gains and losses   | 2,899                           | 0              |
| Administration expenses  | (267)                           | (248)          |
| Contributions from employer including unfunded   | 13,052                          | 12,077         |
| Contributions from employees into the scheme   | 4,162                           | 3,959          |
| Benefits paid  | (18,735)                        | (16,882)       |
| Settlement prices received/(paid)  | (2,321)                         | (6,720)        |
| <b>Closing fair value of scheme assets</b>   | <b>502,641</b>                  | <b>512,072</b> |

### Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation)

|  | Funded Liabilities: Local Government Pension Scheme |                |
|--|---|----------------|
|  | 2016/17   | 2017/18        |
|  | £'000   | £'000          |
| <b>Opening balance at 1 April</b>  | <b>656,809</b>                                      | <b>792,705</b> |
| Current service cost   | 18,054  | 23,894         |
| Interest cost  | 23,973  | 21,769         |
| Contributions from scheme participants                                     | 4,162   | 3,959          |
| <b>Remeasurement (gains)/losses:</b>                                       |   |                |
| • Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions | (10,781)  | 0              |
| • Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions   | 150,676   | (23,268)       |
| • Experience loss/(gain) on defined benefit obligation                     | (27,366)  | 0              |
| • Other  |   |                |
| Past service cost  |   |                |
| Losses/(gains) on curtailment (where relevant)                             |   |                |
| Liabilities extinguished on settlements                                    | (4,580)   | (12,823)       |
| Estimated benefits paid net of transfers in                                | (18,230)  | (16,399)       |
| Past service cost, including curtailments                                  | 493   | 416            |
| Unfunded pension payments  | (505)   | (483)          |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>792,705</b>                                      | <b>789,770</b> |

[illegible]

## Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

To assess the value of the Employer's liabilities at 31 March 2018, the actuary has rolled forward the value of the Employer's liabilities calculated for the funding valuation as at 31 March 2016 using financial assumptions that comply with IAS19.

The full actuarial valuation involved projecting future cash flows to be paid from the Fund and placing a value on them. These cash flows include pensions currently being paid to members of the Scheme as well as pensions (and lump sums) that may be payable in future to members of the Scheme or their dependants. These pensions are linked to inflation and will normally be payable on retirement for the life of the member or a dependant following a member's death.

It is not possible to assess the accuracy of the estimated liability as at 31 March 2018 without completing a full valuation. However, the actuary is satisfied that the approach of rolling forward the previous valuation data to 31 March 2018 should not introduce any material distortions in the results provided that the actual experience of the Employer and the Fund has been broadly in line with the underlying assumption, and that the structure of the liabilities is substantially the same as at the latest formal valuation. From the information we have received there appears to be no evidence that this approach is inappropriate.

To calculate the asset share the actuary has rolled forward the assets allocated to the Employer at 31 March 2016 allowing for investment returns (estimated where necessary), contributions paid into, and estimated benefits paid from, the Fund by and in respect of the Employer and our Employees.

Medway Council participates in a pool with other employers in order to share experience of risks they are exposed to in the Fund. At the 2016 valuation, the deficit for the whole pool was calculated and allocated to each employer in proportion to their value of liabilities. The next reallocation will be carried out at the 2019 valuation, should the Employer remain in the pool. Each employer within the pool pays a contribution rate based on the cost of benefits of combined membership of the pool.

**Demographic, Statistical and Financial Assumptions** - The actuary has adopted a set of demographic assumptions that are consistent with those used for the funding valuation as at 31 March 2016. The post retirement mortality tables adopted are the S2PA tables with a multiplier of 95% for males and 95% for females. These base tables are then projected using the CMI 2015 Model per the actuary report, allowing for a long term rate of improvement of 1.5% per annum.

The assumed life expectations from age 65:

| Life Expectancy from age 65 (years)           | Local Government Pension Scheme |               |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------|
|   | 31 March 2017                   | 31 March 2018 |
| <b>Mortality assumptions:</b>                 |                                 |               |
| <b>Longevity at 65 for current pensioners</b> |                                 |               |
| • Men   | 23.0                            | 23.1          |
| • Women                                       | 25.0                            | 25.2          |
| <b>Longevity at 65 for future pensioners</b>  |                                 |               |
| • Men   | 25.1                            | 25.3          |
| • Women                                       | 27.4                            | 27.5          |

Further assumptions are:

- Members will exchange half of their commutable pension for cash at retirement
- Members will retire at one retirement age for all tranches of benefit, which will be the pension weighted average tranche retirement age;
- The proportion of the membership that had taken up the 50:50 option at the previous valuation date will remain the same.

The Financial assumptions used for the purposes of the IAS19 calculations are as follows:

|   | Local Government Pension Scheme |               |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------|
|   | 31 March 2017                   | 31 March 2018 |
| Rate of inflation CPI                   | 2.70%                           | 2.30%         |
| Rate of inflation RPI                   | 3.60%                           | 3.30%         |
| Rate of increase in salaries            | 4.20%                           | 3.80%         |
| Rate of increase in pensions            | 2.70%                           | 2.30%         |
| Rate for discounting scheme liabilities | 2.80%                           | 2.55%         |

These assumptions are set with the reference to market conditions at 31 March 2018.

The actuary's estimate of the duration of the Employer's liabilities is 20 years.



An estimate of the Employer's future cash flows is made using notional cash flows based on the estimated duration above. These estimated cash flows are then used to derive a Single Equivalent Discount Rate (SEDR). The discount rate derived is such that the net present value of the notional cash flows, discounted at this single rate, equates to the net present values of the cash flows discounted using the annualised Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield curve (where the spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 30 year point). The approach has changed from the "spot rate" approach adopted at the previous accounting date to reflect national auditor preferences.

Similarly to the approach used to derive the discount rate, the Retail Prices Index (RPI) increase assumption is set using a Single Equivalent Inflation Rate (SEIR) approach, using the notional cash flows described above. The single inflation rate derived is that which gives the same net present value of the cash flows, discounted using the annualised Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield curve, as applying the BoE implied inflation curve. As above, the Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 30 year point and the BoE implied spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 40 year point. The approach has changed from the "spot rate" approach adopted at the previous accounting date to reflect national auditor preferences.

As future pension increases are expected to be based on the Consumer price Index (CPI) rather than RPI, we have made a further assumption about CPI which is that it will be 1.0% p.a. below RPI i.e. 2.3% p.a. We believe that this is a reasonable estimate for the future differences in the indices, based on the different calculation methods and recent independent forecasts. This is a slightly higher deduction than at the last accounting date where we assumed that CPI was 0.9% lower than RPI.

Salaries are then assumed to increase at 1.5% p.a. above CPI in addition to promotional scale. However we have allowed for a short-term overlay from 31 March 2016 to 31 March 2020 for salaries to rise in line with CPI.

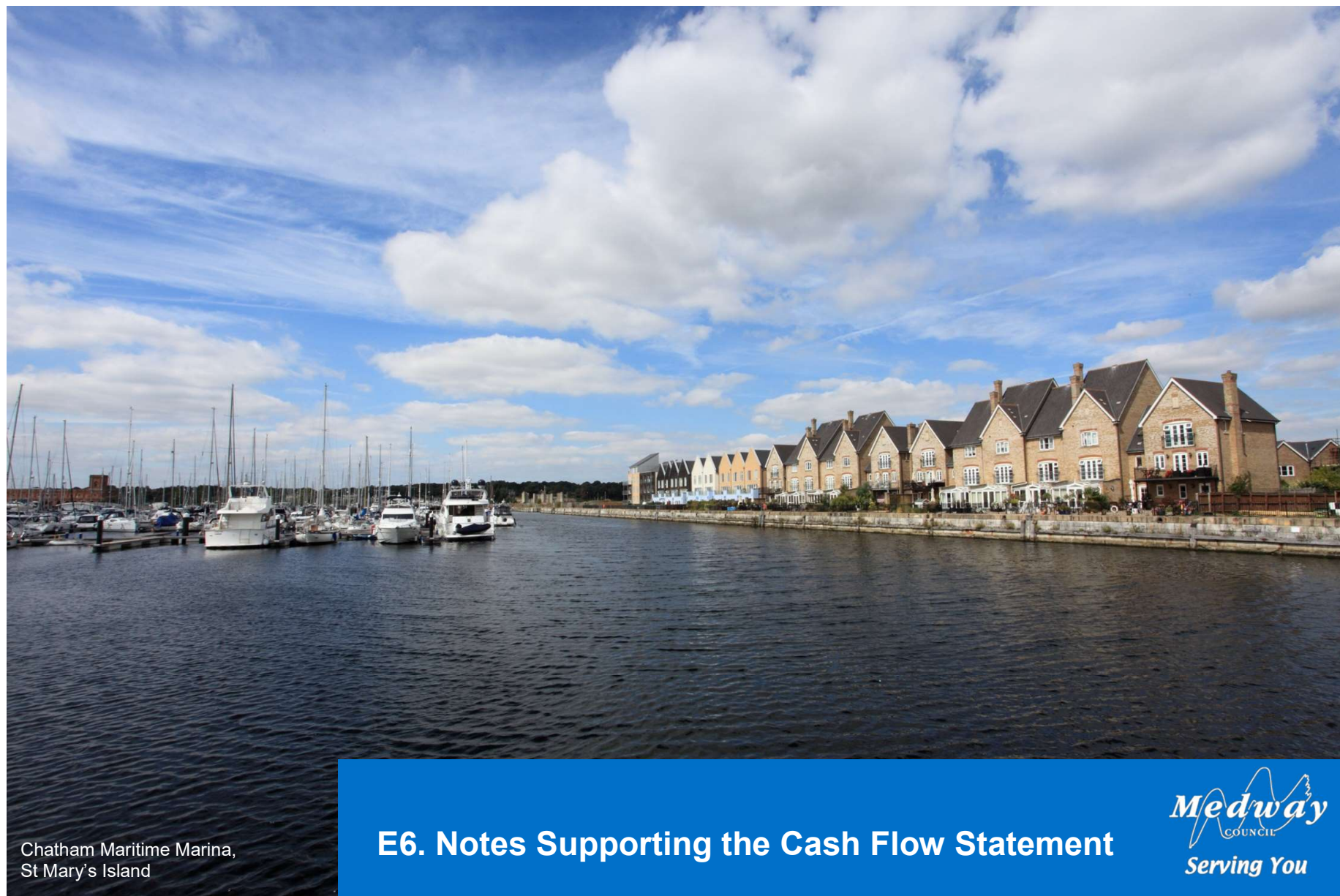
The estimation of the defined benefit obligation is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table below. The sensitivity analysis in the following table shows how the present value and projected service cost would change if the values ascribes to various assumptions used in the actuary's calculations were there to be changes upwards or downwards by 0.1% based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.

| Sensitivity Analysis  |                                   |                     |              |                |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|
|   |                                   | £000's              | £000's       | £000's         |
| <b>Adjustment to discount rate</b>                              |                                   | <b>0.10%</b>        | <b>0.00%</b> | <b>(0.10%)</b> |
|   | Present Value of Total obligation | 774,845             | 789,770      | 804,997        |
|   | Projected Service Cost            | 22,301              | 22,855       | 23,424         |
| <b>Adjustment to long term salary increase</b>                  |                                   | <b>0.10%</b>        | <b>0.00%</b> | <b>(0.10%)</b> |
|   | Present Value of Total obligation | 790,994             | 789,770      | 788,553        |
|   | Projected Service Cost            | 22,855              | 22,855       | 22,855         |
| <b>Adjustment to pension increases and deferred revaluation</b> |                                   | <b>0.10%</b>        | <b>0.00%</b> | <b>(0.10%)</b> |
|   | Present Value of Total obligation | 803,795             | 789,770      | 776,011        |
|   | Projected Service Cost            | 23,424              | 22,855       | 22,299         |
| <b>Adjustment to life expectation assumption</b>                |                                   | <b>+ 1<br/>Year</b> | <b>None</b>  | <b>-1 Year</b> |
|   | Present Value of Total obligation | 819,369             | 789,770      | 761,274        |
|   | Projected Service Cost            | 23,584              | 22,855       | 22,149         |

#### Impact on the Authority's Cash Flow

The Authority anticipates that it will pay £11.221m expected contributions to the scheme in 2018/19.

Further information can be found in Kent County Council's Superannuation Fund's Annual Report which is available upon request from the Investment Section, Sessions House, County Hall, Maidstone, Kent, ME14 1QX.



Chatham Maritime Marina,  
St Mary's Island

## E6. Notes Supporting the Cash Flow Statement

*Medway*  
COUNCIL  
*Serving You*

### 36. Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

|                    | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Interest received  | (403)            | (244)            |
| Interest paid      | 7,590            | 8,590            |
| Dividends received | (449)            | (731)            |

The surplus or deficit on the provision of services has been adjusted for the following non-cash movements:

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Depreciation  | (36,019)         | (33,766)         |
| Impairment and downward revaluations  | 11,890           | 7,343            |
| (Increase) / decrease in creditors  | 3,162            | (4,780)          |
| Increase / (decrease) in debtors/Impairment for Bad Debts   | 886              | 16,765           |
| Increase / (decrease) in inventories  | (13)             | 20               |
| Movement in pension liability   | (12,111)         | (14,215)         |
| Contributions (to)/from Provisions  | 518              | (1,859)          |
| Carrying amount of non-current assets and non-current assets held for sale, sold or de-recognised | (23,867)         | (43,502)         |
| Other non-cash items charged to the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services           | 2,825            | (1,170)          |
|   | <b>(52,729)</b>  | <b>(75,164)</b>  |

The surplus or deficit on the provision of services has been adjusted for the following items that are investing and financing activities:

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Proceeds from short-term (not considered to be cash equivalents) and long-term investments (includes investments in associates, joint ventures and subsidiaries) | 0                | 0                |
| Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets   | 4,052            | 2,610            |
| Any other items for which the cash effects are investing or financing cash flows   | 17,442           | 17,416           |
|  | <b>21,494</b>    | <b>20,026</b>    |

### 37. Cash Flow – Investing Activities

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets               | 38,116           | 25,026           |
| Purchase of short-term and long-term investments   | 0                | 19,999           |
| Proceeds from the sale of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets | (4,052)          | (2,611)          |
| Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments   | 0                | (4,513)          |
| Other receipts from investing activities   | (17,442)         | (17,118)         |
| <b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>  | <b>16,622</b>    | <b>20,783</b>    |

### 38. Cash Flow – Financing Activities

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Cash receipts of short- and long-term borrowing                                       | (27,015)         | (32,655)         |
| Other receipts from financing activities  | 0                | (30)             |
| Cash payments for the reduction of outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases | 308              | 0                |
| Repayments of short- and long-term borrowing  | 128              | 110              |
| <b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>                                       | <b>(26,579)</b>  | <b>(32,575)</b>  |





Dickens Festival,  
Rochester

## E7. Other Notes

**Medway**  
COUNCIL  
Serving You



### 39. Related Parties

The Authority is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Authority or to be controlled or influenced by the Authority. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Authority might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Authority.

#### Central Government

Central government has significant influence over the general operations of the Authority – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework, within which the Authority operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Authority has with other parties (e.g. council tax bills, housing benefits). Grants received from government departments are set out in "Note 8". Grant receipts outstanding at 31 March 2018 are shown in "Note 17".

#### Members

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. The total of members' allowances paid in 2017/18 is shown in "Note 13".

The Authority holds a statutory register of members' declarations covering employment, sponsorship, property and land holdings, contracts with the Authority etc. Members and senior officers declare any pecuniary interest in committee items prior to their debate. The Authority also holds a Register of Interest relating to members and senior officers. These registers are open to inspection by members of the public.

All members agree to the terms of the National Code of Local Government Conduct and the Authority has introduced a Code of Conduct agreeing guidelines for good working practice between members and officers.

Sunlight Development Trust is a community owned organisation that works with partners across all Sectors. Its overriding aim is to improve health, inequality and well-being. One member is Chair of the Trustees. The Authority made payments to the Trust amounting to £56k during 2017/18 (2016/17 £68k).

HANDS is a charity which provides access to volunteering opportunities within the local community. One Councillor is the Chair of Trustees of HANDS. The Council made payments of £36k to HANDS in 2017/18 and owed them £0 as at 31 March 2018.

One Councillor is the Chief Executive of Medway CAB, a charity which offers free advice to the public on a variety of issues. Payments totalling £0.323m were made by the Council to Medway CAB during 2017/18.

A family member of a Councillor runs a business to which the Council made payments of £5k in 2017/18 of which £2k was outstanding as at 31 March 2018.

One councillor was a Director of Metro Centre Ltd (up to 24 January 2018). The Council made payments of £30.5k in 2017/18 and owed them £0 as at 31 March 2018.

## Officers

The Chief Executive is a Council member of The University of Kent Governing Body. No payments were made by the University to the Council in 2017/18 (£82k in 2016/17). Payments to the University from the Council totalled £47k in 2017/18 (£45k in 2016/17). At 31 March 2018 the Council was owed £nil (31 March 2017 £2k).

The Chief Executive is also a Governor of Mid Kent College. Payments were made to Mid Kent College of £470k in 2017/18. Mid Kent College made payments to the Council of £8k in 2017/18 of which £6k was outstanding at 31 March 2018.

## Other Public Bodies (subject to common control by Central Government)

The Authority operates a number of joint funding initiatives with Medway Clinical Commissioning Group as detailed in "Note 12".

The Authority receives grant income from various government departments as detailed in "Note 17".

## Entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Authority

The Authority has a 20% equity share in Medway Norse Limited. The company provides corporate cleaning, building maintenance, security services, window cleaning, printing services and catering to the Authority.

The Authority also has a 20% equity share in Medway Norse Transport. The company provides transport services to the Authority.

The Companies supply services to the Authority which is included in the cost of services.

Medway Council appoints 2 directors to the Boards of Medway Norse and Medway Norse Transport. The Council made payments of £13.743m to Medway Norse/Medway Norse Transport in 2017/18 (£11.696m 2016/17) and owed them £0.847m as at 31 March 2018. The total value of transactions to the Council from these companies was £0.362m in 2017/18 (£0.320m 2016/17) and owed £61k (31 March 2017: £176k).

Medway Council currently has two subsidiary companies, those being Medway Commercial Group Limited and Medway Development Company Limited. Two of the four directors of Medway Commercial Group are either Councillors or Officers and the majority of the board of Medway Development Company Limited are Council Members.

Medway Commercial Group Limited (MCGL) oversees two companies, those being Medway Commercial Services (MCG) and Medway Public Services (MPS) and offers both the public and private sectors affordable technical solutions to their individual challenges, including CCTV, TeleCare and TeleHealth (assistive technologies). They are complemented by Engineering, Out of Hours and Lone Worker services.

The Council made payments of £267k to MCGL in 2017/18 and owed them £0 as at 31 March 2018. The total value of transactions to the Council from MCGL was £451k in 2017/18 and they owed £617k as at 31 March 2018.

The Council made payments of £3.761m to MCGL in relation to MPS in 2017/18 and owed them £45k as at 31 March 2018.

Loans given to MCG amount to £350k.

Medway Development Company Limited (MDCL) has been established to maximise the opportunities to invest in or develop property within and outside Medway and in the first instance to enable the development of a number of Council-owned sites.

Loans given to MDCL amount to £27k.

#### **40. Contingent Liabilities**

At 31 March 2018, the Authority had no significant contingent liabilities..

The Council has £101.8m of Lender Option Borrower Option loans (LOBOs), taken out between 2003 and 2008 and with terms of 30 to 60 years. Information on the Council's borrowings, including LOBO loans, is included in "Note 25". A number of local authorities, including this Council, have received objections from local electors as to the lawfulness of local authorities obtaining borrowings through LOBO loans. Whilst the LOBO loans held by this Council have not currently been found to be unlawful, there is on-going analysis of LOBOs generally by councils affected, their auditor and specialist lawyers. The law in relation to this matter is complex and there is uncertainty as to what the consequences could be should a local authority have obtained borrowing through a LOBO that was found to be unlawful. In the event of a LOBO loan being found to be unlawful, restitutionary remedies may result in the outstanding balances on these loans having to be repaid in full to the lender and may result in additional costs resulting from losses incurred by the lender.

#### **41. Non-adjusting event post reporting period**

There have been no events between 31 March 2018 and the issuing of this Statement of Accounts which have a significant bearing on the financial results year or the financial position presented in the Balance Sheet.

#### **42. Prior Period Adjustment**

The comparative figures for the table in Note 26 (see page 105) showing the maturity analysis of financial liabilities has been restated to reflect short term borrowing excluded from the original figures.

Exit packages (see page 80) have been restated in the prior year to ensure that the figures include those that were agreed in that financial year as opposed to those that were paid.

None of the above changes have had an impact on the core financial statements.





Eastgate House, Rochester

## F. Supplementary Financial Statements

## Table of Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>The Collection Fund Statement .....</b>  | <b>130</b> |
| <b>Notes to the Collection Fund Account.....</b>                                    | <b>132</b> |
| 1. Council Tax .....  | 132        |
| 2. Income from Business Rates .....   | 132        |
| 3. Council Tax/NDR Bad Debt Provision and NDR provision for valuation appeals ..... | 133        |
| <b>Housing Revenue Account .....</b>  | <b>134</b> |
| Explanatory Foreword.....   | 134        |
| <b>HRA Income and Expenditure Statement .....</b>                                   | <b>135</b> |
| <b>Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement.....</b>                       | <b>136</b> |
| <b>Notes to the Housing Revenue Account.....</b>                                    | <b>136</b> |
| 1. Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Statute .....       | 136        |
| 2. Housing Revenue Account Stock.....   | 137        |
| 3. HRA Non-Current Assets .....   | 138        |
| 4. Analysis of HRA Capital Expenditure and Funding .....                            | 139        |
| 5. Summary of HRA Capital Receipts .....  | 139        |
| 6. Tenants' Arrears.....  | 139        |

## The Collection Fund Statement

The Collection Fund is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund. The statement shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection from taxpayers and distribution to local authorities and the Government of council tax and non-domestic rates.

Collection Fund surpluses declared by the billing authority in relation to Council Tax are apportioned to the relevant precepting bodies in the subsequent financial year. Deficits likewise are proportionately charged to the relevant precepting bodies in the following year. For Medway, the Council Tax precepting bodies are The Police and Crime Commissioner for Kent and The Kent Fire and Rescue Service.

The scheme allows the Authority to retain a proportion of the total NDR received. The Medway share is 49% with the remainder paid to precepting bodies. For Medway precepting bodies this is Central Government 50%, Kent Fire and Rescue Service 1%.

NDR surpluses or deficits declared by the billing authority in relation to the Collection Fund are apportioned to the relevant precepting bodies in the subsequent financial year in their respective proportions.



| Year Ended 31 March 2017 |                  |                  |  | Collection Fund | Year Ended<br>31 March 2018 |                  |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Business Rates           | Council Tax      | Total            |  |                 | Business Rates              | Council Tax      | Total            |
| £'000                    | £'000            | £'000            |  |                 | £'000                       | £'000            | £'000            |
|                          |                  |                  | <b>Amounts required by statute to be credited to the Collection Fund</b>   |                 |                             |                  |                  |
|                          | (121,920)        | (121,920)        | Council Tax  | 1               |                             | (129,013)        | (129,013)        |
| (92,659)                 |                  | (92,659)         | Non-Domestic Rates   | 2               | (98,303)                    |                  | (98,303)         |
| <b>(92,659)</b>          | <b>(121,920)</b> | <b>(214,579)</b> | <b>Total Amount required by statute to be credited to the Collection Fund</b>  |                 | <b>(98,303)</b>             | <b>(129,013)</b> | <b>(227,316)</b> |
|                          |                  |                  | <b>Amounts required by statute to be debited to the Collection Fund</b>  |                 |                             |                  |                  |
|                          |                  |                  | <u>Precepts and demands from major preceptors and the Authority</u>  |                 |                             |                  |                  |
| 44,802                   | 101,166          | 145,968          | - Medway Council   |                 | 41,015                      | 106,556          | 147,571          |
|                          | 12,417           | 12,417           | - Police and Crime Commissioner for Kent (PCCK)  |                 |                             | 12,866           | 12,866           |
| 914                      | 5,876            | 6,790            | - Kent Fire and Rescue Service (KFRS)  |                 | 837                         | 6,005            | 6,842            |
|                          |                  |                  | Payment with respect to central share (including allowable deductions) of the non-domestic rating income to be paid to central government by billing authorities |                 |                             |                  |                  |
|                          |                  |                  | <u>Business rates:</u>   |                 |                             |                  |                  |
| 45,716                   |                  | 45,716           | - payment to Central Government  |                 | 41,852                      |                  | 41,852           |
| 284                      |                  | 284              | - costs of collection  |                 | 273                         |                  | 273              |
| 823                      |                  | 823              | - transitional protection  |                 | 7,694                       |                  | 7,694            |
|                          |                  |                  | <u>Impairment of debts/appeals</u>   |                 |                             |                  |                  |
| 0                        | 0                | 0                | - write-offs of uncollectable amounts  | 3               | 0                           | 0                | 0                |
| 1,035                    | 1,050            | 2,085            | - allowance for impairment   |                 | 1,636                       | 1,507            | 3,143            |
| 0                        |                  | 0                | - Increase/Decrease in Provision for appeals   |                 | 12,017                      |                  | 12,017           |
| (8,838)                  | 1,000            | (7,838)          | Transfer of Collection Fund surplus/(deficit)  |                 | (3,095)                     | 1,122            | (1,973)          |
| <b>84,736</b>            | <b>121,509</b>   | <b>206,245</b>   | <b>Total Amount required by statute to be debited to the Collection Fund</b>   |                 | <b>102,229</b>              | <b>128,056</b>   | <b>230,285</b>   |
|                          |                  |                  |  |                 |                             |                  |                  |
| <b>12,078</b>            | <b>(1,104)</b>   | <b>10,974</b>    | <b>Opening fund balance</b>  |                 | <b>4,155</b>                | <b>(1,515)</b>   | <b>2,640</b>     |
| <b>4,155</b>             | <b>(1,515)</b>   | <b>2,640</b>     | <b>Closing Fund Balance</b>  |                 | <b>8,081</b>                | <b>(2,472)</b>   | <b>5,609</b>     |
| <b>(7,923)</b>           | <b>(411)</b>     | <b>(8,334)</b>   | <b>Movement on fund balance</b>  |                 | <b>3,926</b>                | <b>(957)</b>     | <b>2,969</b>     |
|                          |                  |                  | <b>Allocation of Closing Deficit/(Surplus)</b>   |                 |                             |                  |                  |
|                          |                  |                  |  |                 | 3,960                       | (2,100)          |                  |
|                          |                  |                  |  |                 |                             | (255)            |                  |
|                          |                  |                  |  |                 | 81                          | (117)            |                  |
|                          |                  |                  |  |                 | 4,040                       |                  |                  |
| <b>4,155</b>             | <b>(1,515)</b>   | <b>2,640</b>     |  |                 | <b>8,081</b>                | <b>(2,472)</b>   | <b>5,609</b>     |

## Notes to the Collection Fund Account

### 1. Council Tax

Council Tax derives from charges raised according to the value of residual properties, which have been classified in 8 valuation bands (A-H) for this specific purpose. Individual charges are calculated by estimating the amount of income required to be taken from the Collection Fund by the Council and major preceptors for the forthcoming year and dividing this by the Council Tax base (i.e. the equivalent numbers of band D dwellings).

The Council Tax Base for 2017/18 was 81,869.00 (81,613.55 in 2016/17). The tax base for 2017/18 was approved by the Portfolio Holder for Finance on 27 January 2017 and was calculated as follows:

| Band   | Chargeable Dwellings | Ratio 9ths | Band D Equivalent Gross | Exemptions & Discounts | Band D Equivalent Net |
|--|----------------------|------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| A  | 11,156               | 6/9        | 7,437                   | 1,310                  | 6,127.10              |
| B  | 38,044               | 7/9        | 29,590                  | 3,344                  | 26,245.71             |
| C  | 33,428               | 8/9        | 29,714                  | 2,574                  | 27,140.27             |
| D  | 17,271               | 1          | 17,271                  | 1,382                  | 15,889.35             |
| E  | 8,798                | 11/9       | 10,753                  | 781                    | 9,971.62              |
| F  | 3,786                | 13/9       | 5,469                   | 225                    | 5,243.77              |
| G  | 1,369                | 15/9       | 2,282                   | 112                    | 2,169.92              |
| H  | 66                   | 18/9       | 132                     | 57                     | 75.30                 |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>113,918</b>       |            | <b>102,647</b>          | <b>9,784</b>           | <b>92,863.04</b>      |
| Council Tax Support  |                      |            |                         |                        | (9,290.73)            |
| Sub Total  |                      |            |                         |                        | 83,572.31             |
| Allowance for Non Collection (2.4%)                        |                      |            |                         |                        | (2,005.75)            |
| Sub Total  |                      |            |                         |                        | 81,566.56             |
| Crown Contribution   |                      |            |                         |                        | 302.44                |
| <b>Tax Base for the Calculation of Council Tax 2017/18</b> |                      |            |                         |                        | <b>81,869.00</b>      |
| <b>Tax Base for the Calculation of Council Tax 2016/17</b> |                      |            |                         |                        | <b>81,613.55</b>      |

### 2. Income from Business Rates

The Council collects Non-Domestic Rates for its area based on local rateable values provided by the Valuation Office Agency (VOA) multiplied by a uniform business rate set nationally by Central Government. In previous financial years the total amount due, less certain allowances, was paid to a central pool administered by Central Government, which, in turn, paid to Local Authorities their share of the pool, such shares being based on a standard amount per head of the local adult population.

In 2013/14, the administration of NDR changed following the introduction of a business rates retention scheme which aims to give authorities a greater incentive to grow businesses but also increases the financial risk due to volatility and non-collection of rates. Instead of paying NDR to the central pool, local authorities retain a proportion of the total collectable rates due. In the case of Medway the local share is 49%, Central Government 50% and Kent Fire and Rescue service 1%.

The business rates shares payable for 2017/18 were estimated before the start of the financial year as £41.9m to Central Government, £0.9m to KFRS and £41.0m to Medway Council. These sums have been paid in 2017/18 and charged to the collection fund in that year.

The total income from business rate payers collected in 2017/18 was £98.3m (£92.7m 2016/17).

In addition to the local management of business rates, authorities are expected to finance appeals made in respect of rateable values as defined by VOA and hence business rates outstanding as at 31 March 2018. As such, authorities are required to make provision for these amounts. Appeals are charged and provided for in proportion of the precepting shares. The increase in provision charged to the collection fund for 2017/18 was £2.3m (£0 charged for 2016/17).

For 2017/18, the total non-domestic rateable value at the year-end is £227.2m (£221.8m in 2016/17). The national multipliers for 2017/18 were 46.6p for qualifying Small Business, and the standard multiplier being 47.9p for all other businesses (48.4p and 49.7p respectively in 2016/17).

### 3. Council Tax/NDR Bad Debt Provision and NDR provision for valuation appeals

The Collection Fund account provides for bad debts on arrears of Council Tax on the basis of prior years' experience and current years collection rates.

| 2016/17<br>£000s |              |                     | 2017/18<br>£000s |              |
|------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Collection Fund  | Medway Share |                     | Collection Fund  | Medway Share |
|                  |              |                     |                  |              |
|                  |              |                     |                  |              |
| 2,878            | 2,445        | Balance at 31 March | 3,978            | 3,378        |

The Collection Fund account also provides for bad debts on Non-domestic rates arrears.

| 2016/17<br>£000s |              |   | 2017/18<br>£000s |              |
|------------------|--------------|---|------------------|--------------|
| Collection Fund  | Medway Share |   | Collection Fund  | Medway Share |
| 2,813            | 1,378        | Balance at 1 April                      | 2,924            | 1,433        |
| (924)            | (452)        | Write-offs during year                  | (623)            | (305)        |
| 1,035            | 507          | Contributions to provisions during year | 1,636            | 802          |
| 111              | 55           | Net Increase/decrease in Provisions     | 1,013            | 497          |
| 2,924            | 1,433        | Balance at 31 March                     | 3,937            | 1,930        |

The Collection Fund account also provides for provision for appeals against the rateable valuation set by the Valuation Office Agency (VOA) not settled as at 31 March 2018. This is the fifth year of the provision.

| 2016/17<br>£000s |              |   | 2017/18<br>£000s |              |
|------------------|--------------|---|------------------|--------------|
| Collection Fund  | Medway Share |   | Collection Fund  | Medway Share |
| 12,092           | 5,925        | Balance at 1 April                      | 12,092           | 5,925        |
| 0                | 0            | Contributions to provisions during year | 12,017           | 5,889        |
|                  |              | Provisions utilised during the year     | (9,742)          | (4,774)      |
| 0                | 0            | Net Increase/(decrease) in Provisions   | 2,275            | 1,115        |
| 12,092           | 5,925        | Balance at 31 March                     | 14,367           | 7,040        |

## Housing Revenue Account

### Explanatory Foreword

The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) is a record of revenue expenditure and income relating to the Authority's housing stock. Its primary purpose is to ensure that expenditure on managing tenancies and maintaining dwellings is balanced by rents charged to tenants. Consequently, the HRA is a statutory account, ring fenced from the rest of the General Fund, so that rents cannot be subsidised from council tax (or vice versa).

Paralleling the treatment for the Council's wider operations, the transactions relating to the HRA have been separated into two statements:

- the HRA Income and Expenditure Statement
- the Movement on the HRA Statement

As the Movement on the HRA Statement incorporates the surplus or deficit on the HRA Income and Expenditure Statement, it effectively meets the statutory requirement to include the HRA as a single statement in the Statement of Accounts. The net movement will reconcile to the statutory outturn for the HRA, even though some of the gross transactions posted to the two statements will not have been specified in the statutory arrangements.

## HRA Income and Expenditure Statement

This Statement analyses in more detail the income and expenditure on HRA services included in the whole Authority Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services. It also shows the economic cost in the year of providing housing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from rents and government grants. The Authority charges rents to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The increase or decrease in the year, on the basis on which rents are raised, is shown in the Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement.

| 2016/17<br>£'000 |   | HRA<br>Notes | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|------------------|---|--------------|------------------|
|                  | <b>Expenditure</b>  |              |                  |
| 2,967            | Repairs & maintenance   |              | 2,762            |
| 3,478            | Supervision and management  |              | 3,544            |
| 149              | Rents, rates, taxes and other charges   |              | 166              |
| (13,893)         | Depreciation, impairment and revaluation movements of non-current assets  | 3            | (2,779)          |
| 51               | Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute   | 4            | 135              |
| 75               | Debt management costs   |              | 75               |
| 30               | Movement in the allowance for bad debts   | 6            | 28               |
| <b>(7,144)</b>   | <b>Total Expenditure</b>  |              | <b>3,931</b>     |
|                  | <b>Income</b>   |              |                  |
| (13,036)         | Dwelling rents  |              | (12,934)         |
| (175)            | Non-dwelling rents  |              | (176)            |
| (1,298)          | Charges for services and facilities   |              | (1,267)          |
| (41)             | Contributions towards expenditure   |              | (28)             |
| (52)             | Reimbursement of Costs  |              | (7)              |
| <b>(14,601)</b>  | <b>Total Income</b>   |              | <b>(14,412)</b>  |
|                  |   |              |                  |
| <b>(21,745)</b>  | <b>Net Cost of Housing Revenue Account Services as included in the whole authority Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b> |              | <b>(10,481)</b>  |
| 99               | HRA services share of Corporate and Democratic Core   |              | 99               |
| (32)             | HRA share of other amounts included in the whole authority Cost of Services but not allocated to specific services                    |              | (94)             |
| <b>(21,678)</b>  | <b>Net Expenditure/(Income) for Housing Revenue Account Services</b>  |              | <b>(10,477)</b>  |
|                  | <b>HRA share of the operating income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</b>              |              |                  |
| (680)            | (Gain) or loss on sale of HRA non-current assets  |              | (577)            |
| 2,552            | Interest payable and similar charges  |              | 2,063            |
| (32)             | Interest and investment income  |              | (43)             |
| 155              | Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset)   |              | 130              |
| <b>(19,683)</b>  | <b>Deficit/(Surplus) for the year on Housing Revenue Account Services</b>   |              | <b>(8,904)</b>   |

## Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement

This Statement shows the how the HRA Income and Expenditure Account surplus or deficit for the year reconciles to the movement on the Housing Revenue Account balance for the year end.

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

## Notes to the Housing Revenue Account

### 1. Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations

| 2016/17<br>£'000   |   | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|---|------------------|
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY AFFECTING THE CAPITAL ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT:</b>                                   |   |                  |
| (3,052)  | Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets   | (3,520)          |
| 16,945   | Revaluation movements on Property, Plant and Equipment  | 6,299            |
| (51)   | Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statue  | (135)            |
| (1,003)  | Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | (712)            |
| <b>INSERTION OF ITEMS NOT DEBITED OR CREDITED TO THE COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT:</b> |   |                  |
| 1,536  | Capital Expenditure charged Against HRA Balances  | 1,112            |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY INVOLVING THE CAPITAL RECEIPTS RESERVE:</b>                                     |   |                  |
| 1,683  | Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | 1,289            |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY INVOLVING THE MAJOR REPAIRS RESERVE:</b>  |   |                  |
| 3,052  | Transfer from HRA to the Major Repairs Reserve  | 3,520            |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY INVOLVING THE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT:</b>                     |   |                  |
| (12)   | Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements                           | (12)             |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY INVOLVING THE PENSIONS RESERVE:</b>   |   |                  |
| (448)  | Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement   | (432)            |
| 235  | Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year  | 201              |
| <b>ADJUSTMENTS PRIMARILY INVOLVING THE ACCUMULATED ABSENCES ACCOUNT:</b>                                 |   |                  |
| (3)  | Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | 1                |
| 18,882   | <b>TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS</b>  | <b>7,611</b>     |



## 2. Housing Revenue Account Stock

### *a. Rentable Dwelling Stock*

The Council managed 3,016 rentable dwellings as at 31 March 2018. The movement in stock is analysed as follows:

| Stock Type   | 1 April 2017 | Adjustments | Additions | Disposals   | 31 March 2018 |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| Houses       | 1,275        | 1           | 0         | (9)         | 1,267         |
| Flats        | 1,253        | 1           | 0         | (2)         | 1,252         |
| Maisonettes  | 215          | 0           | 0         | (1)         | 214           |
| Bungalows    | 283          | 0           | 0         | 0           | 283           |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>3,026</b> | <b>2</b>    | <b>0</b>  | <b>(12)</b> | <b>3,016</b>  |

### *b. Non-Rentable Dwelling Stock*

The Council did not own any non-rentable dwellings as at 31 March 2018.

| Stock Type   | 1 April 2017 | Adjustments | Additions | Disposals | 31 March 2018 |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| Flats        | 1            | (1)         | 0         | 0         | 0             |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>1</b>     | <b>(1)</b>  | <b>0</b>  | <b>0</b>  | <b>0</b>      |

### *c. Non-Dwelling Stock*

The Council owned 874 non dwellings as at 31 March 2018. The movement in stock is analysed as follows:

| Stock Type            | 1 April 2017 | Adjustments | Additions | Disposals   | 31 March 2018 |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| Garages               | 407          | 0           | 0         | (14)        | 393           |
| Garages with water    | 183          | 0           | 0         | 0           | 183           |
| Carports              | 78           | 0           | 0         | 0           | 78            |
| Carspaces             | 180          | 0           | 14        | 0           | 194           |
| Underground carspaces | 26           | 0           | 0         | 0           | 26            |
| Commercial Property   | 1            | 0           | 0         | (1)         | 0             |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>875</b>   | <b>0</b>    | <b>14</b> | <b>(15)</b> | <b>874</b>    |

### 3. HRA Non-Current Assets

In accordance with Government guidelines, dwellings have been valued at their 'existing use with vacant possession' based upon beacon values and then reduced to reflect 'existing use for social housing'. This value is included within the Balance Sheet. The vacant possession value at 1 April 2017 was £476.7m. The 'discounted' existing use value reflects the economic cost to government of providing council housing at less than market rents.

| Movements on Balances 2017/18  | Dwellings      | Other Land and Buildings | Assets Under Construction | Total          |
|--|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
|  | £'000          | £'000                    | £'000                     | £'000          |
| Cost or Valuation 1 April 2017   | 157,320        | 4,004                    | 0                         | 161,324        |
| Additions  | 4,717          | 44                       | 0                         | 4,761          |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                          | 408            | (16)                     | 0                         | 392            |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | 3,088          | (29)                     | 0                         | 3,059          |
| Derecognition – disposals  | (726)          | 0                        | 0                         | (726)          |
| Other movements in cost or valuation   | 70             | (70)                     | 0                         | 0              |
|  | <b>164,877</b> | <b>3,933</b>             | <b>0</b>                  | <b>168,810</b> |
| Depreciation as at 1 April 2017  | 0              | (2)                      | 0                         | (2)            |
| Depreciation charge  | (3,240)        | (281)                    | 0                         | (3,521)        |
| Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve  | 0              | 266                      | 0                         | 266            |
| Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services                     | 3,230          | 11                       | 0                         | 3,241          |
| Derecognition – disposals  | 15             | 0                        | 0                         | 15             |
| Other movements in depreciation and impairment   | (3)            | 3                        | 0                         | 0              |
| <b>As at 31 March 2018</b>   | <b>2</b>       | <b>(2)</b>               | <b>0</b>                  | <b>(0)</b>     |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>  |                |                          |                           |                |
| As at 31 March 2017  | 157,320        | 4,002                    | 0                         | 161,322        |
| As at 31 March 2018  | 164,879        | 3,931                    | 0                         | 168,810        |

| Movements on Balances 2016/17  | Dwellings      | Other Land and Buildings | Assets Under Construction | Total          |
|--|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
|  | £'000          | £'000                    | £'000                     | £'000          |
| Cost or Valuation 1 April 2016   | 133,688        | 3,730                    | 2,552                     | 139,970        |
| Assets Under Construction brought into use   | 3,883          | 0                        | (3,883)                   | 0              |
| Additions  | 6,131          | 143                      | 1,331                     | 7,605          |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                          | 405            | 195                      | 0                         | 600            |
| Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | 14,237         | (64)                     | 0                         | 14,173         |
| Derecognition – disposals  | (1,024)        | 0                        | 0                         | (1,024)        |
|  | <b>157,320</b> | <b>4,004</b>             | <b>0</b>                  | <b>161,324</b> |
| Depreciation as at 1 April 2016  | 0              | 0                        | 0                         | 0              |
| Depreciation charge  | (2,793)        | (259)                    | 0                         | (3,052)        |
| Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve  | 0              | 257                      | 0                         | 257            |
| Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services                     | 2,772          | 0                        | 0                         | 2,772          |
| Derecognition – disposals  | 21             | 0                        | 0                         | 21             |
| <b>As at 31 March 2017</b>   | <b>0</b>       | <b>(2)</b>               | <b>0</b>                  | <b>(2)</b>     |

| Net Book Value |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|
|                |  |  |  |  |

#### 4. Analysis of HRA Capital Expenditure and Funding

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Capital Expenditure</b>                            |                  |                  |
| Dwellings   | 6,131            | 4,717            |
| Other Land and Buildings                              | 143              | 44               |
| Assets under Construction                             | 1,331            | 0                |
| Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute | 51               | 135              |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>7,656</b>     | <b>4,896</b>     |
| <b>Funded by:</b>                                     |                  |                  |
| Major Repairs Reserve                                 | 3,052            | 3,512            |
| Transfer from 1-4-1 Capital Receipts Reserves         | 882              | 272              |
| Prudential Borrowing for New House Build Programme    | 2,186            | 0                |
| Revenue contributions from the HRA                    | 1,536            | 1,112            |
| <b>Total Funding</b>                                  | <b>7,656</b>     | <b>4,896</b>     |

The Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute relates to:

|  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Expenditure type:</b>                         |                  |                  |
| New Build Programme-Pre Construction Expenditure |                  |                  |
| Non HRA Properties/Leaseholders Expenditure      |                  |                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>51</b>        | <b>135</b>       |

#### 5. Summary of HRA Capital Receipts

|   | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Receipts from the sale of land                                    | (2)              | (10)             |
| Receipts from disposals of houses through the Right To Buy scheme | (1,697)          | (1,279)          |
| <b>Total Capital Receipts</b>                                     | <b>(1,699)</b>   | <b>(1,289)</b>   |

#### 6. Tenants' Arrears

Tenants' Arrears at 3 April 2018 were analysed as follows:

| Type of Debt  | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| General Stock                                       | 163              | 151              |
| Former Tenancies – General Stock                    | 280              | 301              |
| Former Tenancies - Garages                          | 1                | 0                |
| Court Costs – General Stock                         | 38               | 48               |
| Former Tenancy Arrears of Current Tenants – General | 45               | 38               |
| Rechargeable Repairs                                | 74               | 79               |
| <b>Total Arrears</b>                                | <b>601</b>       | <b>617</b>       |
|   |                  |                  |
| <b>Percentage of Gross Rents (HRA)</b>              | <b>4.48%</b>     | <b>4.32%</b>     |

The following provision has been made against possible non-collection of Housing Revenue Account debt:

|                                       | 2016/17<br>£'000 | 2017/18<br>£'000 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Opening Balance                       | 530              | 509              |
| Additional Provision made during year | 30               | 28               |
| Add Credit write-offs                 | 2                | 7                |
| Less amounts written off              | (53)             | (21)             |
| <b>Closing Balance</b>                | <b>509</b>       | <b>522</b>       |



## G. Glossary of Terms



River Medway

**ACCRUAL**

A sum included in the final accounts attributable to the year but for which payment has yet to be made or income received. Accruals are made for revenue and capital expenditure and income.

**ACTUARIAL GAINS & LOSSES**

These are changes in the actuary's assessment of the value of future pension fund requirement. Changes result from actual events not matching previous actuarial assumptions or from a change in assumptions on which the valuation is based.

**AGENCY**

The provision of services by one local authority, on behalf of and reimbursed by, the responsible local authority or central government.

**AMORTISATION**

The process of recognising the consumption of intangible assets in the Cost of Services on a systematic basis. Typically, this is done by dividing the gross cost of the asset over its useful life on a straight-line basis.

**APPOINTED AUDITORS**

BDO (LLP) is Medway Council's appointed Auditor.

**ASSET**

An item having a value, measurable in monetary terms. Assets can be defined as current or non-current. A current asset can be readily converted into cash (for example stocks or a short term debtor). A long-term asset is expected to yield economic benefits to the Authority for more than one year (for example a building or a long-term investment).

**ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION**

A class of property, plant and equipment asset held at historical cost and typically representing the cost of works to date on incomplete capital projects.

**AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS**

An independent examination of the Authority's financial affairs.

**AUTHORISED LIMIT**

The maximum amount of external debt the Authority can owe to external lenders under the Local Government Act 2003

**BUDGET**

The spending plans of the Authority over a specific period of time – generally the financial year, 1 April to 31 March.

**CAPITAL ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT**

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or additions to those assets under statutory provisions.

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Expenditure to acquire or enhance long-term assets.



**CAPITAL FINANCING**

The raising of money to pay for capital expenditure. There are various methods of financing capital expenditure, including borrowing, leasing, using capital receipts, grants/contributions from third parties, or directly from revenue budgets.

**CAPITAL PROGRAMME**

The capital schemes the Authority intends to carry out over a specified period of time.

**CAPITAL RECEIPT**

The proceeds from the disposal of land or other long-term assets.

**CHARTERED INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC FINANCE & ACCOUNTANCY (CIPFA)**

The professional accountancy body specialising in the public sector.

**CHURCHES, CHARITIES AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES (CCLA)**

The Authority holds units in a property fund, managed by this organisation.

**COLLECTION FUND**

A separate fund for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates (NDR).

**COMMUNITY ASSETS**

Assets that the Authority intends to hold in perpetuity, or that have no determinable useful life, and that may have restrictions on their disposal. Examples of community assets include parks and historical buildings.

**COMPONENTISATION**

The process of analysing an asset into significant component parts where those components have different useful lives. This is required whenever the resultant depreciation charges and their impact on asset carrying amounts would make a material difference to the accounts.

**CONSISTENCY**

The concept that ensures the accounting treatment of like items within an accounting period and from one period to the next one is the same.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

A construction contract is a contract, or a similar binding arrangement, specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use. Construction contracts include contracts for the rendering of services which are directly related to the construction of an asset (for example those for the services of project managers and architects), contracts for the destruction or restoration of assets, and the restoration of the environment following the demolition of assets.

**CONTINGENT ASSET**

A possible asset that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority.

**CONTINGENT LIABILITY**

A possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Authority, or a present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation, or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

**CREDITOR**

Amounts owed by the Authority for works done, good received or services rendered before the end of the accounting period but for which payments had not been made by the end of that period.

**CURRENT SERVICE COST**

A system of measurement to reflect the increase in the present value of a defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

**CURRENT VALUE**

measurements reflect the economic environment prevailing for the service or function the asset is supporting at the reporting date. In this section of the Code, the current value measurement bases include:

- existing use value
- existing use value – social housing (EUV–SH)
- depreciated replacement cost
- fair value

**DEBTOR**

Amounts due to the Authority for works done, goods received or services rendered before the end of accounting period but for which payments had not been received by the end of that period.

**DEFINED BENEFIT SCHEME**

A pension scheme under which members pension benefits are calculated independently of contributions payable.

**DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEME**

A pension scheme under which contributions into the scheme are set but the pension benefits payable are related to the performance of investments made by the fund.

**DEPRECIABLE AMOUNT**

Depreciable amount is the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost, less residual value.

**DEPRECIATED REPLACEMENT COST (DRC)**

A method of valuation which provides the current cost of replacing an asset with its modern equivalent asset less deductions for all physical deterioration and all relevant forms of obsolescence and optimisation. Where DRC is used as the valuation methodology, authorities should use the 'instant build' approach at the valuation date and the choice of an alternative site will normally hinge on the policy in respect of the locational requirements of the service that is being provided.

**DEPRECIATION**

Is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

**DERECOGNITION**

This is the process of removing financial assets or liabilities from the Balance Sheet once performance under the contract is complete or the contract is terminated.

**DISCOUNTS**

Discounts represent the outstanding discount received on the premature repayment of Public Works Loan Board loans. In line with the requirements of the Code, gains arising from the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing have been written back to revenue. However, where the repurchase or borrowing was coupled with a refinancing or restructuring of borrowing with substantially the same overall economic effect when viewed as a whole, gains have been recognised over the life of the replacement loan.

**EARMARKED RESERVES**

These are reserves held to meet specific, known or predicted future expenditure.

**EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS**

Significant items of income or expenditure on ordinary activities of the Authority but which due to their size or incidence are disclosed separately to give a fair presentation of the accounts.

**EXISTING USE VALUE**

the estimated amount for which an asset or liability should exchange on the valuation date between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's-length transaction after proper marketing and where the parties had acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion, assuming that the buyer is granted vacant possession of all parts of the asset required by the business, and disregarding potential alternative uses and any other characteristics of the asset that would cause its market value to differ from that needed to replace the remaining service potential at least cost.

**EXISTING USE VALUE – SOCIAL HOUSING (EUV – SH)**

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange, on the date of valuation, between a willing buyer and a willing seller, in an arm's-length transaction, after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion, subject to the following further assumptions that:

- the property will continue to be let by a body and used for social housing at the valuation date, any regulatory body, in applying its criteria for approval, would not unreasonably fetter the vendor's ability to dispose of the property to organisations intending to manage their housing stock in accordance with that regulatory body's requirements
- properties temporarily vacant pending re-letting should be valued, if there is a letting demand, on the basis that the prospective purchaser intends to re-let them, rather than with vacant possession
- any subsequent sale would be subject to all of the above assumptions.

**EXTERNAL AUDIT**

The independent examination of the activities and accounts of Local Authorities to ensure the accounts have been prepared in accordance with legislative requirements and proper practices and to ensure the Authority has made proper arrangements to secure value for money in its use of resources.

**EMPLOYEE EXPENDITURE**

The salaries and wages of employees together with national insurance, superannuation and all other pay-related allowances. Training expenses and professional fees are also included.

**EXPENDITURE**

This is amounts paid by the Authority for goods received or services rendered of either a capital or revenue nature. This does not necessarily involve a cash payment since expenditure is deemed to have been incurred once the goods or services have been received even if payment has not been made.

**FAIR VALUE**

The price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

**FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another. The term 'financial instrument' covers both financial assets and financial liabilities and includes both the most straightforward financial assets and liabilities such as trade receivables and trade payables and the most complex such as derivatives and embedded derivatives.

**FINANCE LEASE**

Is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Title may or may not eventually be transferred.

**GENERAL FUND**

The main revenue fund of the Authority including all services financed by local taxation and government grants.

**GOVERNMENT GRANTS**

Grants made by the government towards either revenue or capital expenditure to support the cost of the provision of local Authority's services. These grants may be specifically towards the cost of particular schemes or to support the general revenue spending of the Authority (Revenue Support Grant).

**GROUP ACCOUNTS**

Group Accounts consolidate the financial results of the Authority, any of its subsidiaries and/or associates. The Authority is not required to produce these or group accounts for the 2016/17 Statement of Accounts, due to materiality.

**HERITAGE ASSET**

A tangible asset with historic, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical or environmental qualities that is held and maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture.

**HISTORICAL COST**

is deemed to be the carrying amount of an asset as at 1 April 2007 (ie brought forward from 31 March 2007) or at the date of acquisition, whichever date is the later, and adjusted for subsequent depreciation or impairment (if applicable).

**HOUSING BENEFITS**

This is an allowance to persons on low income (or none) to meet, in whole or part, their rent. Benefit is allowed or paid by Local Authorities but Central Government refunds part of the cost of the benefits and of the running costs of the services to Local Authorities. Benefits paid to the Authority's own tenants are known as rent rebate and that paid to private tenants as rent allowance.

**HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA)**

Local Authorities are required to maintain a separate account - the Housing Revenue Account - which sets out the expenditure and income arising from the provision of Council housing. Other services are charged to the General Fund.

**IMPAIRMENT**

A reduction in the value of a non-current asset below its value brought forward in the Balance Sheet. Examples of factors which may cause such a reduction in value include general price decreases, a significant decline in a non-current asset's market value and evidence of obsolescence or physical damage to the asset.

**INCOME**

These are amounts due to the Authority for goods supplied or services rendered of either a capital or a revenue nature. This does not necessarily involve a cash payment. Income is deemed to have been earned once the goods or services have been supplied even if the payment has not been received (in which case the recipient is a debtor to the Authority).

**INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS**

Non-current assets which generally cannot be sold and from which benefit can be obtained only by continued use of the asset created. Examples of such assets are highways, footpaths, bridges and water and drainage facilities.

**INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

These are non-current assets that do not have physical substance but are identifiable and controlled by the Authority. Examples include software, licenses and patents.

**INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS (IFRS)**

Defined Accounting Standards that must be applied by all reporting entities to all financial statements in order to provide a true and fair view of the entity's financial position, and a standardised method of comparison with financial statements of the other entities.

**INVESTMENT PROPERTIES**

Properties (land or a building, or part of a building, or both) held solely to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for either the use in the production or supply of goods/services/administrative purposes, or sale in the ordinary course of operations.

**JOINT VENTURE**

This is an entity in which the reporting Authority has an interest on a longer term basis and is jointly controlled by the reporting Authority and one or more other entities under a contractual or other binding arrangement.

**LEASE**

An agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee in return for a payment or series of payments the right to use an asset for an agreed period of time.

**LEASING COSTS**

This is rental paid for the use of an asset for a specific period of time. Two forms of lease exist: finance leases and operating leases.

**LENDER OPTION BORROWER OPTION (LOBO)**

A LOBO is a type of loan instrument. The borrower borrows a principal sum for the duration of the loan period (typically 20 to 50 years), initially at a fixed interest rate. Periodically (typically every six months to 3 years), the lender has the ability to alter the interest rate. Should the lender exercise this option, the borrower then has the option to continue with the instrument at the new rate or alternatively to terminate the agreement and pay back the principal sum with no other penalty.

**LIABILITIES**

These are amounts due to individuals or organisations which will have to be paid at some time in the future. Current liabilities are usually payable within one year of the Balance Sheet date.

**LONG TERM DEBTORS**

Amounts due to Medway Council where payment is to be made over a time period of time in excess of one year.

**MATERIALITY**

An item would be considered material to the financial statements if, through its omission or non-disclosure, the financial statements would no longer show a true and fair view.

**MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY (MTFS)**

A financial planning document setting out future years financial forecasts for the Authority. It considers local and national policy influences and their impact on the general fund revenue budget, capital programme and HRA. In Medway it usually covers a four year timeframe.

**MINIMUM REVENUE PROVISION (MRP)**

MRP is the minimum amount which must be charged to an Authority's revenue account each year and set aside as provision for credit liabilities, as required by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

**NON-CURRENT ASSETS**

Assets that yield benefits to the Authority and the services it provides for a period of more than one year. Examples include land, buildings and vehicles.

**NON-DOMESTIC RATE (NDR or BUSINESS RATES)**

NDR is the levy on business property, based on a national rate in the pound applied to the 'rateable value' of the property. The Government determines a national rate poundage each year which is applicable to all Local Authorities. The income derived from business rates is distributed between preceptors (Medway, Kent Fire and Rescue Service and Central Government) based upon a pre-determined allocation percentage.

**NET BOOK VALUE (NBV)**

The amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, i.e. their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amounts provided for depreciation.

**NET DEBT**

Net debt is the Authority's borrowings less cash and treasury investments.

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

This compares all expenditure minus all income, other than the precept and transfers from reserves.

**NON-OPERATIONAL ASSETS**

Non-current assets held by the Authority, but not directly occupied or used in the delivery of services. Examples are investment properties, or assets that are surplus to requirements, pending sale or redevelopment.

**NET REALISABLE VALUE (NRV)**

NRV is the open market value of the asset in its existing use (or open market value in the case of non-operational assets) less the expenses to be incurred in realising the asset.

**OPERATING LEASE**

Is a lease other than a finance lease.

**OPERATIONAL ASSETS**

Non-current assets held by the Authority and directly occupied or used in the delivery of its services.

**PAST SERVICE COST**

The change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting from a plan amendment (the introduction or withdrawal of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan) or a curtailment (a significant reduction by the Authority in the number of employees covered by a plan), and any gain or loss on settlement.



**PRECEPT**

The amount levied by various Authorities that is collected by the Authority on their behalf. The precepting Authorities in Medway are the Police and Crime Commissioner for Kent (PCCK) and the Kent Fire and Rescue Service (KFRS)

**PREMIUMS**

These are discounts that have arisen following the early redemption of long term debt, which are written down over the lifetime of replacement loans where applicable.

**PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS**

These are material adjustments which are applicable to an earlier period arising from changes in accounting policies or for the correction of fundamental errors.

**PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Tangible non-current assets (i.e. assets with physical substance) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods and services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and expected to be used during more than one period.

**PROVISION**

An amount set aside for liabilities or losses which are certain to arise, but which due to their nature cannot be quantified with certainty.

**PRUDENTIAL BORROWING**

Borrowing for which no financial support is provided by Central Government. The borrowing costs are to be met from revenue budgets.

**PUBLIC WORKS LOAN BOARD (PWLB)**

A central government agency that provides loans for one year and above to local authorities at interest rates only slightly higher than those at which the government itself can borrow.

**RATEABLE VALUE**

The annual assumed rental value of a property that is used for Non Domestic Rate purposes.

**RELATED PARTIES**

Related parties are Central Government, other Local Authorities, precepting and levying bodies, subsidiary and associated companies, Elected Members, all senior officers from Assistant Director and above and the Pension Fund. For individuals identified as related parties, the following are also presumed to be related parties:-

- members of the close family, or the same household; and
- partnerships, companies, trusts or other entities in which the individual, or member of their close family or the same household, has a controlling interest.

**RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

A related party transaction is the transfer of assets or liabilities or the performance of services by, to or for a related party irrespective of whether a price is charged. The principal issue is the degree of control or influence by one party over the other. For transactions not disclosed elsewhere in these accounts, a related party with the Authority is either a cabinet member or senior officer of the Authority.

**REPORTING STANDARDS**

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice prescribes the accounting treatment and disclosures for all normal transactions of a Local Authority. The Code is based on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), International Accounting Standards (IAS), Financial Reporting Standards (FRS), International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) and UK Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP).

**RESERVES**

Amounts set aside for general contingencies, to provide working balances or earmarked to specific future expenditure. Reserves of a revenue nature are available and can be spent or earmarked at the discretion of the Authority. Some capital reserves such as the revaluation reserve cannot be used to meet current expenditure.

**REVALUATION RESERVE**

The Reserve records the accumulated gains on the fixed assets held by the Authority arising from increases in value as a result of inflation or other factors (to the extent that these gains have not been consumed by subsequent downward movements in value).

**REVENUE EXPENDITURE**

The day-to-day expenses of providing services.

**REVENUE EXPENDITURE FUNDED FROM CAPITAL UNDER STATUTE (REFCUS)**

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provision but that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset, the cost of which has been charged as expenditure to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES).

**REVENUE SUPPORT GRANT**

The main non-ringfenced grant from Central Government to the Authority to support revenue budgets.

**SURPLUS ASSET**

A class of property, plant and equipment assets which are not being used to deliver services, but which do not meet the criteria to be classified as either investment properties or assets held for sale. Surplus assets are valued at existing use value in their previous use and are subject to depreciation.

**THE CODE (CIPFA ACCOUNTING CODE OF PRACTICE)**

The Code incorporates guidance in line with IFRS, IPSAS and UK GAAP Accounting Standards. It sets out the proper accounting practice to be adopted for the Statement of Accounts to ensure they 'present fairly' the financial position of the Council. The Code has statutory status via the provision of the Local Government Act 2003.

*NOTE: values throughout these accounts are presented rounded to whole numbers. Totals in supporting tables and notes may not appear to cast, cross-cast, or exactly match to the core statements or other tables due to rounding differences.*

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT**

The process of controlling the Authority's cash flow, borrowing and lending activities.

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

A strategy prepared with regard to legislative and CIPFA requirements setting out the framework for treasury management activity for the Authority.



Rochester Castle

## H. Annual Governance Statement

## Table of Contents

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 1. Scope of responsibility.....   | 153 |
| 2. The purpose of the governance framework.....                                 | 153 |
| 3. Review of effectiveness of the governance framework.....                     | 154 |
| 4. Update on actions identified in the 2016/17 Annual Governance Statement..... | 160 |
| 5. Proposed enhancements to the Council's governance arrangements .....         | 161 |
| 6. Conclusion.....  | 162 |

## **1. Scope of responsibility**

Medway Council is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for, and used economically, efficiently and effectively. The Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having a regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

In discharging this overall responsibility, the Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, facilitating the effective exercise of its functions, which includes arrangements for the management of risk.

In 2016, CIPFA and the Society of Local Authority Chief Executives (SOLACE) published a revised 'Delivering Good Governance' framework that "defines the principles that should underpin the governance of each local government organisation". The Council approved a local code of corporate governance based on the original guidance at its meeting on 13 November 2008. This Annual Governance Statement for 2017/18 has been prepared in line with the revised code of corporate governance and the 2016 framework.

Corporate governance is overseen by the Audit Committee each year when it reviews this statement, under delegation from the full Council. The operational elements of the Council's governance framework are the responsibility of the Chief Finance Officer and the Monitoring Officer within their statutory roles. Cabinet as the Executive also plays a significant role in ensuring that decision making and policy setting is undertaken appropriately.

This statement explains how the Council has complied with the code and also meets the requirements of Regulation 6 (1b) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 in relation to the publication of a governance statement.

## **2. The purpose of the governance framework**

The governance framework comprises the culture and values, systems and processes, by which the authority is directed and controlled and its activities through which it accounts to, engages with and leads the community. It enables the authority to monitor the achievement of its strategic objectives and to consider whether those objectives have led to the delivery of appropriate, cost effective services.

The system of internal control is a significant part of the framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an on-going process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of the Council's policies, aims and objectives, to evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

### 3. Review of effectiveness of the governance framework

Medway Council has responsibility for conducting an annual review of the effectiveness of its governance framework, including the system of internal control. The review of the effectiveness of the system of internal control is informed by the work of the executive managers within the council who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment, the Head of Audit & Counter Fraud's annual report and also by comments made by the external auditors and other review agencies and inspectorates.

In maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of the governance framework, the review has considered the following:

- The corporate and business planning processes of the council;
- The corporate performance management framework and the corporate performance reporting processes of the council;
- Reviews carried out by Internal Audit, External Audit and other review bodies which generate reports commenting on the effectiveness of the systems of internal control employed by the council;
- The consideration of External Audit reports by the Audit Committee;
- The opinion on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the council's overall control environment from the Head of Audit & Counter Fraud.

The detailed results of the review have been considered by the Council's Corporate Management Team in advance of their endorsement of this Annual Governance Statement; assurances have been provided by members of the Corporate Management Team that key elements of the control framework were in place during the year in their divisions and control weaknesses were identified and addressed.

The following section of the statement summarises the results of this review; presenting the governance framework that has been in place at Medway Council for the year ended 31 March 2018 and up to the date of approval of this Statement.



| Core Principle   | How we have complied in 2017/18   |
|--|---|
| <p>Principle A:<br/>“Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law”</p> | <p>The roles and responsibilities of elected members and officers and the processes to govern the conduct of the Council’s business are defined in the Constitution, Contract Standing Orders and Financial Regulations; the Monitoring Officer is responsible for reviewing and updating these as required.</p> <p>Codes of conduct are in place for, and define the high ethical values and standards of behaviour expected from, elected members and officers to make sure that public business is conducted with fairness and integrity.</p> <p>The Monitoring Officer is responsible for ensuring that agreed procedures are followed and that all applicable statutes and regulations are complied with. The Councillor Conduct Committee is regularly updated on compliance with the Code of Conduct.</p> <p>The outcome of complaints made under the whistle blowing policy are reported to the Audit Committee on an annual basis, in order that they can keep them under review.</p> <p>The Council seeks feedback from the public through its complaints and comments procedures and responds to the outcomes, as appropriate.</p> |
| <p>Principle B:<br/>“Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement”</p>   | <p>Council meetings are held in public unless there are good reasons for not doing so on the grounds of confidentiality.</p> <p>Unless confidential, decisions made by Council, the Cabinet or other Committees are documented in the public domain. All decisions are explicit about the criteria, rationale and considerations used. The impact and consequences of all decisions are clearly set out.</p> <p>The Council seeks community views on a wide range of issues and undertakes regular consultation and engagement with citizens and service users.</p>   |

| Core Principle  | How we have complied in 2017/18  |
|---|--|
| <p>Principle C:<br/>“Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits.”</p> | <p>The Council works with its partners to set the vision and priorities for the area. The Council manages a process of bringing together performance data, demographic information and consultation findings to determine key shared priorities.</p> <p>In 2017 the Council reviewed the Council Plan 2016/17-2020/21, its corporate business plan, to an aligned timetable with the resources strategy and budget. In February 2017 the council refreshed the Council Plan performance indicators. The Plan forms an essential part of the Council's governance framework, setting out the council's priorities and the measures against which success will be judged.</p> <p>All reports to the Council or Cabinet are checked by the Chief Finance Officer (the section 151 Officer) and the Chief Legal Officer (the Monitoring Officer) for financial and legal implications. The Council has been rigorous and transparent about how decisions are taken and recorded. Cabinet reports include a mandatory paragraph on risk to enable the Council to consider the implications of its decisions. Equalities as well as environmental implications are considered during the decision making process to promote fair access to services.</p> <p>All Cabinet and Council decisions are made on the basis of formal reports, which all follow a standard Council template. The template includes guidance on report writing which specifically refers to Diversity Impact Assessments (“DIA”) and provides a link to the Council’s DIA guidance which sets out how and when these should be completed. There are arrangements in place that ensure all reports for Cabinet and Council have been checked by Legal and Finance to confirm all required implications, including the requirement to complete a DIA, have been considered.</p> |

| Core Principle   | How we have complied in 2017/18   |
|--|---|
| <p>Principle D:<br/>“Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes”</p>               | <p>Decision makers receive objective analysis of a variety of options indicating how intended outcomes would be achieved together with the risks associated with those options.</p> <p>In determining how services and other courses of action should be planned and delivered the Council is increasingly engaging with internal and external stakeholders. Community benefit is an important consideration in the procurement of goods and services.</p> <p>The Council fosters effective relationships, collaborative working and contractual arrangements with other public, private, and voluntary organisations in delivering services that meet the needs of the local community as stated in the Council Plan. For example, significant partner engagement in health and social care Strategic and Locality Plans.</p>  |
| <p>Principle E:<br/>“Developing the entity’s capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it”</p> | <p>The corporate management structure consists of the Chief Executive, three Directors (one of whom is the Deputy Chief Executive), a Deputy Director, five Assistant Directors and two Chief Officers.</p> <p>The roles of officers are defined in agreed job profiles. Staff performance is reviewed on an annual basis in accordance with the performance and development review (PDR) process.</p> <p>The Chief Executive is responsible and accountable to the Council for all aspects of management including promoting sound governance, providing quality information/support to inform decision making and scrutiny, supporting other statutory officers, and building relationships with all Councillors.</p> <p>The Member development programme includes the comprehensive induction programme which is periodically supplemented by additional training.</p> |

| Core Principle  | How we have complied in 2017/18   |
|---|---|
| <p>Principle F:<br/>“Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management”</p> | <p>The Council which has overall responsibility for directing and controlling the organisation has approved an Executive / Scrutiny model of decision making. The “executive committee” or Cabinet is the key decision-making and monitoring committee and the various scrutiny committees for reviewing policy decisions.</p> <p>The Council has a risk management strategy and approach whose main priorities are the robust systems of identification, evaluation and control of risks which threaten the Council’s ability to meet its objectives to deliver services to the public.</p> <p>The Chief Financial Officer (the Section 151 officer) is responsible for the proper administration of all aspects of the Council’s financial affairs including ensuring appropriate advice is given to the Council on all financial matters.</p> <p>The Council’s system of internal financial control is based on a framework of financial regulations, regular management information, administrative procedures (including segregation of duties), management supervision and a system of delegation and accountability.</p> <p>The Council has a proactive, holistic approach to tackling fraud, theft, corruption and crime, as an integral part of protecting public finances, safeguarding assets, and delivering services effectively and sustainably.</p> <p>A Medium Term Financial Strategy and associated Risk Register, and plans for revenue and capital based on corporate priorities are developed, led by the Corporate Management Team, and presented for approval by Council in February each year.</p> <p>Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring reports are presented to the Cabinet on a quarterly basis for monitoring and control purposes including the annual outturn.</p> |

| Core Principle  | How we have complied in 2017/18  |
|---|--|
| <p>Principle G:<br/>“Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability”</p> | <p>The Head of Audit &amp; Counter Fraud provides an independent and objective annual opinion on the effectiveness of internal control, risk management and governance. This is carried out by an in-house team in conformance with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards. The opinion of the Head of Audit &amp; Counter Fraud over the Council’s overall control environment, delivered in the Audit &amp; Counter Fraud Annual Report 2017/18 is:</p> <p>The Accounts &amp; Audit Regulations 2015 require local authorities to ensure that they have: <i>a sound system of internal control which— (a) facilitates the effective exercise of its functions and the achievement of its aims and objectives; (b) ensures that the financial and operational management of the authority is effective; and (c) includes effective arrangements for the management of risk.</i> The system of internal control is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level rather than to eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives; it can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness.</p> <p>The Audit &amp; Counter Fraud Team has carried out all internal audit work in line with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards and in accordance with our Quality Assurance &amp; Improvement Programme.</p> <p>In my capacity as Chief Audit Executive, with responsibility for the provision of internal audit services to the council, I am required to provide the organisation, and the Chief Executive, with a statement as to my opinion of the adequacy and effectiveness of the organisation’s risk management, control and governance processes. This opinion is intended to support the council’s annual governance statement.</p> <p>In assessing the level of assurance to be given, the following have been taken into account;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the results of all work carried out by the Audit &amp; Counter Fraud Shared Service for Medway from the preparation of the Annual Internal Audit Report 2016-17 in June 2017 to the date of this report,</li> <li>• follow-up of recommendations linked to audits from previous periods,</li> <li>• Significant recommendations not accepted by management or acted upon and the consequent risks,</li> <li>• The effects of any significant changes in the organisation’s objectives or systems,</li> <li>• Matters arising from previous reports to the organisation, and</li> <li>• The results of work performed by other assurance providers.</li> </ul> <p>Although limited to the risk areas considered in the services and functions that have been subject to review in the year; I</p> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>am satisfied that sufficient internal audit work has been undertaken to allow us to draw a reasonable conclusion as to the adequacy and effectiveness of the organisation's risk management, system of internal control and governance processes.</p> <p>While it has been identified that the authority has mainly established adequate internal controls within the areas subject to review during 2017-18, there are areas where compliance with existing controls should be enhanced or strengthened or where additional controls should be introduced to reduce the risk of loss to the authority. Where such findings have been made, recommendations have been made to management to improve the controls within the systems and processes they operate. Management have accepted responsibility for the implementation of these recommendations and follow up arrangements are in place to ensure that appropriate action is taken. The results of all work completed will be reported to the Audit Committee in accordance with the Audit &amp; Counter Fraud Charter.</p> <p><b>It is therefore my opinion that Medway Council's framework of governance, risk management and system of internal control is adequate and effective, and contributes to the proper, economic, efficient and effective use of resources in achieving the council's objectives.</b></p> <p>The Council responds to the findings and recommendations of Audit &amp; Counter Fraud, External Audit, Scrutiny and Inspection bodies. The Audit Committee is integral to overseeing independent and objective assurance and monitoring improvements in internal control and governance.</p> |
|--|---|

#### 4. Update on actions identified in the 2016/17 Annual Governance Statement

The Annual Governance Statement for 2016/17 identified three key areas of focus:

- (a) The Council has received notification of a 3 year revenue settlement from the Government and has in place robust saving plans which include significant budget reductions in the Children's & Adults directorate linked to the transformation of these two areas and significant revenue savings linked to a council wide digital transformation programme, all of which are regularly monitored at a political and officer level. It will nevertheless be important to maintain close control of in particular revenue budgets in view of national political events and the wider economic climate.

Update: close monitoring of the savings plans including those linked to transformation took place during the year 2017/18. It is anticipated that a report to Cabinet will shortly set out a modest underspend at budget outturn.

- (b) The Council is also supporting a number of transformative programmes including the Sustainability and Transformation Partnership (STP) with health colleagues, a Skills and Capacity programme with the setting up of a Skills Board and a proposal to set up a housing company to bring forward the development of a number of Council owned sites for profit and to consider other property investment initiatives. The risks and rewards of these



programmes will need to be carefully managed to balance the needs of the community, young people, a fledgling company and the interests the Council.

Update: significant support at a political and officer level has been given to a set of STP Boards to ensure that Medway's interests are considered in future multi-agency planning. The Skills Board has begun to meet to focus on this key area. Medway Development Company is set up and functioning with the planning application for its first development site due in June.

- (c) The Council has an ambitious range of regeneration programmes that over the next year will see significant activity. To ensure there is delivery against the various milestones and that the predicted benefits are realised there will need to be concerted and sustained management at a political and officer level.

Update: political and officer oversight of the Council's regeneration programme has taken place. The Local Government Association Corporate Peer Challenge team considered the programme in the context of a wider review and commented "that the transformation which has taken place in Medway is 'truly remarkable' and 'positioning Medway as one of the most promising growth areas in the UK'."

## **5. Proposed enhancements to the Council's governance arrangements**

The review of the effectiveness of the Council's governance framework for 2017/18 did not highlight any specific areas of concern. Where internal audit work has indicated additional controls could be in place, officers are focussed on making the necessary changes to do so.

However the following areas have been identified where the Council will seek to enhance its arrangements in the coming year:

- (a) Robust saving plans were agreed as part of this year's budget build for budget pressures identified in a range of front line services including in the Children's & Adults directorate and the Regeneration, Culture Environment and Transformation directorate. Regular monitoring and scrutiny at a political and officer level will be needed to deliver those savings. As the Council heads into an election year, the importance of strong budgetary control and appropriate medium and longer term planning will be focussed on to a greater extent than normal.
- (b) The Council has an ambitious Transformation Programme which will change the way the Council provides services with amongst other changes, a shift to digital channels. The successful and timely implementation of this programme is key to the Council's future financial and organisational planning.
- (c) There is also a significant Adult Social Care transformation programme that builds on the early success of the "three conversations" model, which supports frontline staff to have 3 precise, specific conversations with people as a way of discovering a person's needs and finding ways to enable them to be independent and safe. This programme will need careful political oversight and officer management to succeed.
- (d) The Council has embarked on a number of alternative delivery models including Medway Norse and Medway Commercial Group. 2017 saw the birth of two more models, Medway Development Company Limited (to manage delivery of a programme of residential housing) and Medway Growth (for a separate residential housing programme). The governance and ethical considerations that this new way of providing services and the competing interests that this involves, is an area of review in this coming year.

- (e) The Sustainability and Transformation Partnership creates the opportunity for new models of health and social care delivery in Medway and Kent. The Council is a significant partner in this ambitious programme of change. This is an area of review in the coming year as senior politicians and officers support an array of work to define actions and outcomes and to ensure Medway's interests are protected and enhanced.

An update on the implementation of these areas of review will be provided in the 2018/19 Annual Governance Statement.

## **6. Conclusion**

Based on the results of the review, reasonable assurance can be placed upon the adequacy and effectiveness of Medway Council's systems of internal control and governance. Although areas for further enhancement have been identified the annual review demonstrates sufficient evidence that the Council's Local Code of Corporate Governance is operating effectively and that the Council complies with that Local Code in all significant respects.

### **Certification by the Leader of the Council**

I confirm that the 2017/18 Annual Governance Statement has been considered and approved by Medway Council at the meeting of the Audit Committee on 27 June 2018:



.....  
Date: 31 July 2018

### **Certification by the Chief Executive**

I confirm that the 2017/18 Annual Governance Statement has been considered and endorsed by Medway Council's Corporate Management Team:



.....  
Date: 31 July 2018